

# **Last Trump Gathering**

## **Bible Studies**

Volume Two

*Pretribbers Read and Weep!*

**Al M. Rogers, Jr.**

© Copyright 2016 Al M. Rogers, Jr. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the written prior permission of its author, except for Bible verses!

The author and publisher can be contacted care of:

Last Trump Gathering  
48151 N. Laura Rogers Rd  
Tickfaw, LA 70466

Website: <http://www.lasttrumpgathering.com>

All Bible quotations are from The King James Version (KJV) unless otherwise indicated.

Hebrew and Greek words and meanings are derived from *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* with Dictionaries, and/or from Lexicons at StudyLight.org.

Book cover and angel blowing trumpet on front were designed by this book's author with the help of various computer softwares.

ISBN 978-0-9760159-1-8

Library of Congress Control Number: 2004097818

Printed in the United States by Morris Publishing®  
3212 East Highway 30  
Kearney, NE 68847  
1-800-650-7888

## Appreciation

Appreciation goes first and foremost to the Lord God, without Him *Volume Two* would have never been created, and to the following people who have read and helped edit it before sending it to the book printer: My Sweetheart Cynthia Ann Goza and Brother Robert Nurshall.

And also appreciation goes to the following Authors and their books from which I partly borrowed ideas for this book as with the first one: Dave MacPherson's *The Three R's* inside layout, Pat Robertson's *The Secret Kingdom* back cover layout, and Lynn R. Kern's *Jesus is Coming* front and back cover layout.

## Evaluation

Great job Al,

I hope you open many blind eyes. I know for me it was a struggle because I could not find anyone who didn't believe in a pre-trib rapture. At times I even questioned my own sanity. How could what I learned from His word be true if no one else believed or had even heard of such a teaching. Since the day I accepted it simply because it is His Word, the Lord's grace has revealed to many believers such as Al Rogers who also know this to be true. I am grateful that Al is sharing his Faith concerning our Lords Second Coming. The truth will only come by revelation but the pursuit will begin when the false is challenged.

Thank you Al for that challenge,  
Your brother in Christ, bob

# Dedication

## *Dedicated to Family and Friends*

I dedicate second book to the following people who have gone to be with the Lord: My Dad, Albert M. Rogers Sr. while in hospital; my sweet Aunt Ann Santon Browning in Verner, WV; my sweet Aunt Dorothy (Dot) K. Santon in Northfield, NJ; my sweet mother-in-law Ethel Case Goza and father-in-law Joseph L. Goza in Tickfaw, LA; old friend Robert Watkins while in Mexico visiting poor children at a mission that was helping to feed children, and his father and mother in Sulphur, LA; old friend Billy Bunch who was an owner of a feed store across the street from Houston River Baptist Church in Sulphur, LA; caring couple Jean Anthony and Fred Bateman "Baps" Miley in Tickfaw, LA; friend Dr. Jack Hyles, Pastor of F.B.C. in Hammond, IN; and sweet friend Geraldine Stewart in Hammond, LA.

The Watkins and Bunch families were members of Houston River Baptist Church and some of my sponsors while I was at the Louisiana Baptist Children's Home.

5/15/03

Al,

Congratulations are in order. This book [*Volume One*] is very well written. A lot of research has been done on your part. I hope this brings you a fortune. I think you have a best seller here. I really enjoyed reading this book.

Sincerely,  
Geraldine Stewart

**Warning!** Some of the information in this book may be hazardous to your beliefs, not necessarily to your health, unless you are faint-hearted. I take no responsibility for what it might do in your life. I give the Lord God full credit. The Biblical truths in this book will forever change your life for the better. If you are easily offended, continue reading at your own risk.

But before you do, even if you are not easily offended, please pray that the Lord God will keep you safe from now on; and that His Holy Spirit will prepare your heart, soul, mind and spirit, so you can receive the things of God. Amen!

With Love in Christ,  
Al

# Contents

Introduction	6
14 The Bride	13
15 Day of the Lord and Tribulation Do Not Equal	52
16 Great Earthquake	72
17 Second Coming	77
18 Who Hath Ascended Up into Heaven, or Descended?	97
19 Day of the Lord and Second Coming Equal	117
20 Wrath of God	129
21 Marriage Supper of the Lamb	149
22 Four Beasts (living things) of Revelation	156
Newspaper Articles: America in the Balances; More Middlemen, HealthCare Cost Skyrocket; Argument against Health Care Mandate; ObamaCare; ObamaFruit; ObamaLaw; Death Tax; Trust Advice; Misappropriation, Embezzlement of a Trust Fund is Against the Law!	

## **For Upcoming Elections**

Please read my newspaper articles at the end of the last study about some critical issues that will inform you and will help you make the right choices, especially in the upcoming elections.

Go to [www.lasttrumpgathering.com/issues1.html](http://www.lasttrumpgathering.com/issues1.html) for more.

"17,000,000 eligible conservative Christians failed to vote in 2012; Barack Obama won the election by 4,900,000 votes in 2012; and If just 29% of these 17,000,000 non-voting conservative Christians had bothered to vote in 2012, Barack Obama would not have been re-elected President."

Faith & Freedom Coalition

## Introduction

Get a more comprehensive study of the Word of God with the help of *Volume Two*. Like with *Volume One*, I spent many hours putting click-on references into html studies when building them, so I could study the relevant Bible passages for myself, before putting studies into Microsoft Word, editing and type-setting the information, converting manuscript into PDF format, and sending it to book printer.

Like I said in first book, and from my near death experience that I refer to, you may not accept everything I say, but when the Spirit speaks to you and it is louder than usual, you had better listen and take heed. <sup>1</sup> "Quench not the Spirit" (1 Th 5:19). Then 1 Thessalonians 5:21 says, "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good." And I believe the best way to prove all things is with the Word of God. Both books are jam-packed with relevant passages to prove Biblical truths.

Mainly with their information I am hoping the Lord God will put the (Eph 6:17) Sword (Word of God, Heb 4:12) through the heart of another theory, (like the Gap and Day-Age Theories) which has crept into the church's doctrine and has sought to defile the Word of God with its doctrinal germ, and perhaps put to sleep (Isa 57:1-2) the secret pre-tribulation rapture and left behind theology (fiction), or should I say propaganda, and pre-tribulation mind-set and escapist dogma that has helped cause Saints, including myself, to go astray and backslide. (If offended, *please* continue!)

It took some time to cleanse my mind and heart of the escapist dogma, and learn the truths that I know today. It perhaps will take some time for pretribbers as well. <sup>2</sup> Reading this book will make things much easier. The toughest thing will be, they'll have to repent, change their minds <sup>3</sup> and hearts, <sup>4</sup> and accept the truth. Ouch! <sup>5</sup> (God *will* surprise you!)

The following studies will help unprepared (Luke 12:45-48) pretribbers understand (Col 1:9-11) that Saints and the one (Rom 12:5) body (Eph 4:4) of Christ (1 Cor 10:16-17), whether (Israel, Hosea 1:10-11) Jew or (Greek, Gal 3:28-29) Gentile (1 Cor 12:12-13), the church (Col 1:18) will not be taken out of this world before great (Mat 24:21) tribulation (Mat 24:29) and Jacob's trouble (Jer 30:4-7); or before the man of sin is revealed (2 Th 2:1-12), and the first beast (Rev 13:12) of Revelation thirteen rises and the dragon gives him his power (Rev 13:1-3).

They use "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation..." in Revelation 3:10 to try and prove their unscriptural belief. "Kept" and "keep" were both translated from the same Greek word *tereo* (G5083), and according to Strong's Dictionary, it means "to guard (from loss or injury, properly by keeping the eye upon)." God has not taken His Word out of this world, and He will not take the church out before the hour of temptation, or before great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17) either.

Brethren of the church of the Thessalonians in God were warned to let no man deceive (Mat 24:11) them by any means, for that Day (coming of our Lord Jesus Christ) will not come, "except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition..." (2 Th 2:1-4 KJV).

Many Christians (Acts 11:25-26) believe the deceiver (Rev 19:20 <sup>6</sup>), the man of sin, (opponent of Christ <sup>7</sup>) will be the Antichrist (1 John 2:18 <sup>8</sup>), who will be ruling during the (Mega) Tribulation and destroyed when the Lord Jesus Christ comes (Th 2:8-9), appears the second

time (Heb 9:28). They should not be deceived (Gen 3:13) by him, the beast (Rev 13:1-8; 17:1-18), which appears to be an incarnation of the great red dragon (Rev 12:3), or by anyone who teaches a Gentile secret pre-tribulation rapture.

Israel, the (chosen, Mark 13:20) elect (Mat 24:22), will be (preserved) saved (Jer 30:4-7), in a (safe) place prepared of God, nourished and helped during the three and a half year great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17). And the dragon being wroth with the woman (Israel), on her head a crown of twelve stars (Gen 37:9-10), will make war with the remnant of her (off-spring) seed [which includes Gentile (Rom 11:11-15) converts who have been grafted in (Rom 11:16-25) and now in Christ (Eph 2:11-13) and of the seed of Abraham (Gal 3:19)], which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony (Rev 6:9-11; 8:3-4; 20:4-6) of Jesus Christ (Rev 12:1-6, 14-17).

Pretribblers will find that Christ's Second Appearing (Heb 9:28) and Coming (Mat 24:30-31), the resurrection, catching up (rapture) and gathering together (1 Th 4:13-18) of Saints, and the wrath of God will all occur in the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5), after the (Mega) Tribulation (Mark 13:24-27).

It saddens me that so many have accepted a Gentile secret pre-tribulation (pre-trib) rapture. It appears that they have not correctly and extensively studied the Word of God for themselves. If they would rightly divide the Word of Truth (2 Tim 2: 15), which means dissect it correctly, they would find that the secret pre-tribulation rapture theology (fiction) contradicts it.

Note: After the Holy Spirit led me to 1 Corinthians 15:52, Matthew 24:29-31 and other related passages, I begin to see the Post (after) Tribulation (trouble) Rapture (catching up). I eventually found that the prophetic passages of the Bible started fitting together like scattered pieces (parts, 1 Cor 13:9-10) of a picture puzzle. The real picture that God had painted begin coming into focus.

If the pretribblers would conceivably gather all they can find, not just a select few, of the relevant Bible passages that encompass the Second Coming of our Lord and correctly study them (not just memorizing scriptures), and try understanding the (deep) things of God the Holy Ghost teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual, and not the words man's wisdom teaches (1 Cor 2:1-16), they would find that the Bible does not fit their belief and that their belief does not fit the Bible.

There are numerous visions (Num 12:6-8) and similitudes (Hosea 12:10), which could be called metaphors, throughout the Word of God. Believers will find how the Lord God used them to reveal Himself and to convey His messages, and the book of Revelation has plenty of them. They also will find that much of Revelation is not literal.

Some Old Testament scriptures that I draw attention to... will facilitate the meaning of revelation, or something revealed, and how it is connected to a vision (Dan 10:1).

The first study is "The Bride," which is mentioned in the book of Revelation. There are various passages in both Old (O.T.) and New Testaments (N.T.) that will help believers understand the Bride, the Lamb's wife (Rev 21:9). Some will be surprised when they discover who she is.

Some studies will help them understand the chronological order of some events that encompass the Second Coming of our Lord. One study, perhaps more than the others, will help them understand the LORD, the resurrection and catching up (rapture) to be with the Lord much better than before.

Before Christ comes again, there will be great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17), which will last three and a half years (Rev 2:14). Some use Daniel 9:27 and believe that the (Mega) Tribulation (Mat 24:29; Mark 13:24-25) will last seven years. They need to understand that the abomination of desolation, referred to in Daniel 9:27 by Jesus, will take place in the middle of the seven year (week, Gen 29:27-28) period, which will set-in-motion the flight out of Judaea to the mountains, and then great tribulation (Mat 24:15-21), the last three and a half years (Dan 7:25) of that (week) period.

After Jesus talked about the abomination of desolation (which appears to have twofold implications), spoken of by Daniel (Dan 9:27; 11:31; 12:11) the prophet, and what those in Judaea need to do, He said there will be great (trouble, Dan 12:1) "tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world..." (Mat 24:15-21 KJV). The book Mark has similar detail, about the abomination of desolation, and what those in Judaea need to do, then Jesus said, "...For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation..." (Mark 13:14-19 KJV). The words "tribulation" and "affliction" were translated from the same Greek word *thlipsis* (G2347).

Just those truths should help them understand that the Tribulation will last three and a half years, not seven.

Some of the same ones also believe that the (Mega) Tribulation will be the time when God brings wrath. They need to understand that tribulation does not mean wrath.

The Hebrew words *tsar* (H6862), from the word *tsarar* (H6887), and *tsarah* (H6869), and the Greek word *thlipsis* (G2347), from the word *thlibo* (G2346), were translated "tribulation, trouble, affliction," etc., and never "wrath." A more comprehensive study of tribulation is in *Volume One*.

In this world Saints do not necessarily escape their trials (1 Pet 4:12-13; Dan 12:10), temptations (James 1:2-4, 12), afflictions (2 Cor 4:17), persecutions (John 15:20-21; Acts 7:59-60; 11:19), tribulations (John 16:33; 2 Th 1:3-5), troubles (Psa 46:1-3; Mat 24:29-31), pain (Isa 26:16-27:1), sorrow, anguish (John 16:20-22), suffering (Rom 8:16-23), etc., unless the Lord God delivers (Dan 12:1-3) them (Psa 37:37-40; 54:4-7).

Note: Christians have to endure (James 1:12) much pressure and heat, for those are some of the ways diamonds are made and gold is refined.

The Lord God helps and comforts Saints through their troubles (Psa 46:1-3; 2 Cor 1:3-10) until they fall asleep (Acts 12:59-60; 2 Pet 3:3-4), or until the Lord Jesus Christ comes again and they are resurrected (1 Th 4:13-18). As for wrath, they have been saved (Rom 5:8-9) and delivered (Dan 12:1-3) from the wrath (Zep 2:2-3) to come (1 Th 1:9-10).

Some of that which was shown when the first five seals were opened in Revelation 6:1-11, which includes the four horses, the riders and their responsibilities, and the fellow servants and brethren (Saints) who will be (slain, sacrificed) killed (Rev 8:3-4), as the souls of them (Saints) under altar were; when the seventh seal was opened in Revelation 8:1-9:21, which includes the sounding of the first six of seven trumpets and first two of three woes; and what the two witnesses do in Revelation 11:3-6 will transpire in the same time frame, during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

If under the (golden) altar in Revelation 6:9-11, there're souls of them (Saints) who were slain for the Word of God (Rev 20:4-6) and for the testimony (Rev 14:6) which they held, who were told

to rest yet for a little season until their fellow servants and brethren (Saints), who will be (slain, sacrificed) killed as they were, was (completed) fulfilled, before great tribulation (Mat 24:21); and if there're Saints (fellow servants and brethren) on the golden altar in Revelation 8:3-4, which was before the throne, during great tribulation (Rev 7:9-17), then the Gentile secret pre-tribulation rapture of the one body (Eph 4:4) of Christ (1 Cor 10:16-17), the church (Col 1:18) isn't factual.

If you're concerned about future plagues, the LORD smote with (wonders, Exo 3:20) plagues (Exo 7-12) all the land of Egypt and all the firstborn in the land (Exo 12:29-30), but not the afflicted and oppressed Israelites (Exo 3:7-11), and not those who had the lamb's blood on the two side post and upper door post (lintel) of their houses (Exo 12:5-7, 23).

And He will not hurt with plagues (Psa 91:1-10) those who have the blood of the Lamb (Rev 12:10-11<sup>9</sup>) applied when the earth is smitten with plagues (Rev 11:6), during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

Some of the first plagues were explained in Revelation 8: 1-9:21, but the last of the first plagues and third woe was not explained in Revelation 10:7 or 11:14-15. It says that "The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever" in Revelation 11:14-15. The last of the first plagues and third woe is explained elsewhere in the Word.

The same holds true for the seven vials full of the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9). Six were explained in Revelation 15:1-16:17, but the seventh was not. It says, "And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done" in Revelation 16:17. The seventh of the seven last plagues is explained elsewhere in the Word of God.

Wrath is not in the description of the first plagues (Rev 8:1-9:21; 10:7; 11:14-15), but is in the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God (Rev 14:17-20), the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9), for in them complete (Rev 15:1, 6-8) the wrath of God (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19).

Believers will find that the various picture pieces (parts) in Revelation do not necessarily follow a chronological order (1 Cor 13:9-10). Some believe that the order of the sixth (Rev 6:12-7:17) and seventh seals (Rev 8:1-9:21) and that which was shown when they were opened transpire consecutively in the same time frame.

If the pretribbers believe in a resurrection before the Tribulation, then they must also believe in a resurrection after the Tribulation, when the Lord Jesus Christ comes and His angels gathers together His (chosen) elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other (Mat 24:29-31).

The fact is, there was only one resurrection for Christ (Acts 2:30-32), and there will be only one (first) resurrection (Rev 20:4-6) for Saints, for the one (Gal 3:16, 28-29) body (Rom 12:5) of Christ (1 Cor 10:16-17<sup>10</sup>), the church (Col 1:18), not two (1 Cor 12:12-13).

You cannot break up the body of Christ (Eph 5:29-30) into two bodies, one Jew (Israel, Hosea 1:10-11) and one Gentile (Greek, Gal 3:28-29). "For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit" (1 Cor 12:13 KJV).

The one that could be called the second (or last) resurrection will occur when the rest of the dead live again (after the thousand year reign of Christ), when the thousand years are finished (Rev 20:4-6).

So with some spiritual and scriptural logic, if there was only one resurrection for Christ, as we all know, and there will be only one for Saints, then there has to be only one more appearing (Heb 9:28) and coming of Jesus Christ (Mat 24:30).

Hebrews 9:28 says, "So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation."

Matthew 24:30 says, "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

1 John 3:2-3 says, "Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure."

And Colossians 3:4 says, "When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory."

The Word reveals that Christ will come again, appear the second time (Heb 9:28), not the third time, and that's when Saints will be delivered (Dan 12:1-3; Rom 8:16-23), resurrected, put on incorruption and put on immortality (1 Cor 15:51-54), and by the Spirit (Rev 11:11-12) of the Lord (Acts 8:39) God (Ezek 11:24) caught up (bodily), and by His holy (Mat 25:31) angels gathered (Mat 13:30, 39) together (2 Th 2:1-4) in the clouds (Mat 24:30-31), to meet the Lord in the air... (1 Th 4:13-18).

There's part of a Revelation vision in heaven (Rev 15:7-8) that helps us understand not only the timing of the resurrection, which occurs before wrath (Isa 26:20-21), but also the timing of the Marriage and Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), which occurs after wrath.

The Word helps us understand the battle of that great day of God Almighty, the slaughter (Isa 34:1-3) and supper of the (LORD, Deu 10:17-21) great God (Rev 19:11-21). For many the focus is on Armageddon. But how extensive will the Battle and blood shed be? The Word has the answer.

Discover some keys to understanding Nebuchadnezzar's great image and some of the various beasts in Daniel and Revelation, and how the various similitudes (Hosea 12:10) interrelate and describe the Roman kingdom (Rev 16:10; 17:9-11) and kings; also, how (Bible passages) scriptures (John 10:34-35) interweave (Mat 13:47-48), and some can be like a riddle to be solved (Ezek 17:1-24), and more.

Like I said in first book, too many are teaching man's interpretations [wisdom] instead of Bible (1 Cor 2:1-16). We need to go first to Jesus and the eyewitnesses who saw God at work, and teach what is recorded in the Bible, not letting Satan persuade us to add to His words (Prov 30:6<sup>11</sup>) or twist (2 Pet 3:14-18) them to fit our own scheme.

As you read, let the Holy (Spirit) Ghost and the Holy (2 Tim 3:15-17) Scriptures (Rom 16:25-27), which I have formulated within studies, speak to you. You will learn things that will enlighten the spiritual mind (1 Cor 2:9-16), and perplex the natural man and carnal mind (Rom 8:4-9).

In addition, please read my newspaper articles at the end of the last study about some critical issues that will inform you and will help you make the right choices, especially in the upcoming elections; and that show how things are leading up to the global dictator, Antichrist (1 John 2:18) and the mark of the beast (Rev 13:14-18; 16:2).

Some of the articles were not printed during the 2012 Presidential campaigns because of my conservative stand, and certain liberal (socialist) editors in charge of the newspaper. I figure if I would have had more clout and the right connections more articles would have been printed. I did a lot of research to get out the truth about our plunge into a socialist welfare state with a controlling Autocrat (Dictator).

Before checking inline and end of each study references, and reading indented block paragraphs, unless necessary, please read Book's main indented first-line paragraphs (like you see here) through at least one time. This way you will learn the basic information drawn from my in-depth study of the Word, with some guidance from the Spirit of Truth (John 16:12-15), that I am hoping and eager to impart. May Lord God bless and illuminate your heart, soul, mind and spirit!

**References:**

- 1) Mat 6:1; 16:6; 18:10; 24:4-5; Mark 4:24-25; 13:5-6, 9; Luke 8:18; 11:35; 12:15; 17:3; 21:8, 32-36; Acts 20:28; Rom 11:16-26; 1 Cor 3:10-14; 8:9; 10:12; Gal 5:15-16; Col 4:17; 1 Tim 4:16; Heb 3:12-13; 2 Pet 1:19-21
- 2) Acts 17:11-12
- 3) Rom 8:4-9; 12:2; 15:4-7; Phil 2:1-11
- 4) Mat 12:31-37; 13:14-15; Isa 6:9-10; Mat 24:48-51
- 5) Psa 30:5; Rev 2:5; 3:19
- 6) Gen 3:13; Rev 19:20; 20:10
- 7) Psa 2:1-3; Acts 4:25-27
- 8) 1 John 2:18-19; 2:22-23; 4:1-6; 2 John 1:7
- 9) Rev 1:5-6; 5:8-9; 7:9-17; 12:10-11; 19:11-14
- 10) Hosea 1:10-11; Rom 7:4; 12:5; 1 Cor 6:15; 10:16-17; 12:12-13, 27; Gal 3:16, 28-29; Eph 2:15-16; 4:4, 12, 15-16; 5:23, 29-30; Col 1:18; 2:17
- 11) Deu 4:2; 12:32; Prov 30:6; Rev 22:18-19

# 14

## The Bride

(Rev 21:2 KJV) "And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

### *Parables of Jesus*

Before beginning to look at the various pictures that help us understand the mysterious Bride and who she is, we first need to understand that when Jesus walked the earth He spoke in (similitudes) parables (Mat 13:10-17) to get His messages across.

Note: According to Strong's dictionary, the Greek word *parabole* (G3850), from *paraballo* (G3846), "a similitude," was translated "parable," also "comparison" (Mark 4:30-34), "figure" (Heb 9:9; 11:19) and "proverb" (Luke 4:23). Whether it be a vision (Hosea 12:10), dream (Num 12:6-8), revelation or parable (similitude), the Lord used them through-out His Word to reveal Himself and to convey His messages.

Things that had been kept secret (Rom 16:25-27) from the foundation of the world (Mat 13:34-35) are revealed within His parables. It may take hours, days and weeks (leading into deep and time consuming studies), and may even take a lifetime to understand all the truths Jesus desires to convey. Consequently, a deep and long study can have its benefits. Reaching deep into the Word gives us a better spiritual (1 Cor 2:9-16) understanding (Col 1:9-11), and more of Him to grow by, purged and bear more fruit (John 15:1-8).

### *Come unto the Marriage (Mat 22:1-14)*

The first parable that I would like to consider is found in Matthew 22:1-14 (Luke 14:15-24).

(Mat 22:1-14 KJV) "And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, {2} The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, {3} And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden <sup>1</sup> to the wedding: and they would not come. {4} Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. {5} But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: {6} And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. {7} But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. {8} Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. {9}

Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. {10} So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. {11} And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: {12} And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. {13} Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. {14} For many are called [invited], but few are chosen."

A marriage (wedding) and dinner (supper) for a king's son has been (ready) prepared (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17), and will be furnished with guests (Mat 22:10) and with the chosen (Mat 22:14; Rev 17:14). The characters take on assorted roles in various parables.

Note: In a parable in Luke 14:15-24, "A certain man made a great supper, and bade [invited] many."

### ***Invited***

The parable in Matthew 22:1-14 was directed toward the chief priests (Mat 21:45-46) and Pharisees (Mat 22:15). A certain king sent his servants to call those who were invited to a marriage and dinner (that he had made for his son) who would not come, who were invited again by the king's other servants, who made light of (neglected, did not regard) it, and who went their (own) ways to their (daily) businesses. And the remnant entreated spitefully (mistreated) the other servants the king sent out, and slew (killed) them.

Note: Isn't this the way many Americans are today. Too busy to give of their time to the Lord and to the Fathers business (Luke 2:49).

When the king heard, he was angry. He sent his armies to destroy those murderers, and burned up their city (which was in reference to when the temple and Jerusalem were burned in 70 A.D., Luke 21:5-6, 20-24<sup>2</sup>).

The wedding was ready, but those invited were not worthy. The king told his servants to go into the highways and invite to the marriage as many as they shall find. So they went and gathered together as many as they found, both good and bad, and the wedding was furnished with guests. The man who did not have on a wedding garment, by the king's servants, was bound, taken away and cast into outer darkness.

Concisely, in accordance with study, blessed are those who are invited (called, bidden) to the (Marriage and) Marriage Supper (Rev 3:20-21) of the Lamb. Before being received (2 Cor 6:17-18), accepted (2 Cor 5:9-11) and chosen (Mat 22:14; Rev 17:14), must first be called (Rev 19:9), then receive (John 1:10-14) and accept (Mark 4:20) the invitation, and then to be able to stay must have on the proper wedding garment (Mat 22:12-13<sup>3</sup>), which seems to be supplied by the king (Rev 3:4-5; 19:7-8).

(John 10:27-29 KJV) "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: {28} And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand...."

In their assorted roles, we can understand who the king (Father) and son (Jesus), servants (Phil 1:1; Rev 1:1), murderers (chief priests and Pharisees), guests and chosen (Mat

22:14; Rev 17:14) could be, but the bride was not mentioned, identified or revealed in the parable.

### *Times of the Parable*

The parable (Mat 22:1-14) seemed to be about times during the rejection of the Lord (Mark 8:31) and His message (Mat 21:42-46) by the chief priests (Luke 9:22) and Pharisees (Mat 27:62-63), in which some were lawyers (Mat 22:33-36).

And the rejection of the Gospel message from Pentecost (Acts 2:1-41), and the persecution and slaying (Acts 7:51-8:3) of Saints (Acts 26:9-12), prophets (Mat 23:29-39; Luke 13:34-35) and Apostles (Luke 11:45-54), unto the time the temple and Jerusalem were burned (Luke 21:5-6, 20-24<sup>2</sup>).

And the preaching of the Gospel to the entire world... (Mat 24:14) and teaching all Nations...to observe all things (Mat 28:18-20), unto the gathering together of the Saints for the Marriage and Marriage Supper of the Lamb, and when the Lord (John 5:22) brings judgment (Mat 10:11-15).

Note: The parables in Matthew 21:33-41, Mark 12:1-9 and Luke 20:9-16 seemed to be about times during the old (Heb 8:13) covenant (Exo 24:8), and the persecution and slaying (Acts 7:51-8:3) of the Lord's (prophets) servants (Mat 23:29-39; Luke 13:34-35), unto the rejection of Christ (Mark 12:10-12) by the chief priests (Mark 11:27-28), scribes (Luke 20:17-19) and elders (Mat 21:23), chief of the people (Luke 19:47-48).

And the crucifixion of Christ (Mark 10:32-34), unto the time the temple and Jerusalem were burned (Luke 21:5-6, 20-24<sup>2</sup>), and the preaching of the Gospel (Mark 13:10) among all nations... (Luke 24:45-49), to every creature... (Mark 16:15-16), and a witnesses to all nations... (Mat 24:14), and to the ends of the earth (Acts 1:7-8).

### *Return (departure) from the Wedding (Luke 12:36-48)*

Next, I would like to consider a parable that Jesus spoke to His disciples (Luke 12:22), and it is found in Luke 12:36-48.

(Luke 12:36-48 KJV) "And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return [depart] from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. {37} Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. {38} And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants. {39} And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through. {40} Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not. {41} Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all? {42} And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season? {43} Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. {44} Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath. {45} **But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;** and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; {46} The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. {47} And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. {48} But he that knew not,

and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more."

The parable is in part similar to a parable in Matthew 24:42-51, where a wedding was not mentioned.

Note: Some thought the Lord would come in the first watch (century), and then the second watch (century), and now the third (century) watch (Luke 12:36-40).

In accordance with study, we believe that the lord's (*analu*: G360) return (departure, Phil 1:23) from the wedding, in which a marriage (wedding) and dinner (supper) has been (ready) prepared (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) in Matthew 22:1-14, is when the Lord Jesus Christ returns after departing the temple (Rev 15:8), and prepared (1 Cor 2:9-16) Marriage (Mat 25:10) and Marriage Supper (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), and heavenly (Eph 1:1-23) place (John 14:1-3) and City (Heb 11:16; 12:22-24) to gather together His (chosen) elect, Israel (the church), from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other, after the (Mega) Tribulation (Mat 24:29-31). (This doesn't mean a Gentile secret pre-trib rapture occurred three and a half years prior.)

Blessed are the (waiting and) watching servants whom opens to Him when He comes and knocks. He will gird Himself and make them to sit down to eat, and will serve them.

He will reward His (good and) faithful (Mat 25:21-23) and wise (2 Tim 3:15-17) steward (servant), and make him ruler over all that he has, but will cut asunder the abusive and drunken (evil, wicked, hypocritical, unbelieving) servant (Mat 24:42-51), and will beat with stripes the other servants accordingly to that which they knew and did (Luke 12:36-48).

Note: And will cast the unprofitable servant into outer darkness (Mat 25:24-30). Then consider, the Lord chastises (Rev 3:19) and scourges those whom He loves (Heb 12:5-11).

The wedding (marriage) was briefly mentioned in Luke 12:36-48; but Matthew 22:1-14 had much more to say about a marriage (wedding) and dinner (supper) that has been (ready) prepared (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17).

Note: The words "marriage" and "wedding" in the parables in Matthew 22:1-14 and Luke 12:36-48 were translated from the Greek word *gamos* (G1062).

### ***Who Are Believers?***

In their assorted roles as the parables in Matthew 22:1-14 and Luke 12:36-48 have shown, individually, believers are His (faithful and wise) servants (Mat 24:45) and stewards (Luke 12:42), guests and chosen (Mat 22:14; Rev 17:14); but then, as you will begin to see, collectively, believers are the Bride and body of Christ (Eph 5:29-30), with Christ being the Head (Hosea 1:10-11) and Savior of the body (Eph 5:23), the church (Col 1:18), and already married to the Lord, waiting for it to be consummated.

Note: Also, believers are sons and daughters of the Lord (Psa 103:13-14) God (Psa 68:4-5) Almighty (2 Cor 6:17-18) their Father (Mat 6:9-15), children of God (Luke 20:34-36; Gal 3:14, 26) and heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ (Rom 8:16-17).

***Married to Another*** (Rom 7:1-4)

Paul wrote unto the Saints at Rome (Rom 1:7) and told them that they had become dead to the law by the body of Christ and married to another, which is Jesus Christ (Eph 5:22-32) who was raised from the dead, in order to bring forth fruit unto God (Rom 7:1-4).

(Rom 7:1-4 KJV) "Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? {2} For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. {3} So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man. {4} Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God."

***Presented as a Chaste Virgin to Christ*** (2 Cor 11:1-2)

In Paul's folly in his message to the church of God at Corinth (2 Cor 1:1), he said that he had a godly jealousy for them and had espoused (betrothed, joined, wooed) them to one husband, so that he could present them as a chaste (clean, pure) virgin (maiden) to Christ (2 Cor 11:1-2).

(2 Cor 11:1-2 KJV) "Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. {2} For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ."

***Great Mystery Concerning Christ and the Church*** (Eph 5:22-32)

In Ephesians 5:22-32, Paul gave a very good understanding on how Christ and the (subjected) Church typify the holy union of a husband and wife.

(Eph 5:22-32 KJV) "Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. {23} For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. {24} Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. {25} Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; {26} That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, {27} That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. {28} So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. {29} For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: {30} For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. {31} For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. {32} This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church."

In Brief, Christ, who is the Head and Savior of the body, loved the church and (sacrificially) gave Himself for her (like a God fearing, loving husband, who is the head of the wife, should do for his subjected wife, Col 3:18) that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, holy and without blemish.

The Lord God dwells in us (John 6:56), and we (believers) dwell in Him (1 John 4:12-16), and members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones (Eph 5:29-30), with Christ being the Head (Hosea 1:10-11) and Savior of the body (Eph 5:23), the church (Col 1:18).

***Engagement of Mary and Joseph (Mat 1:18-25)***

To help comprehend how we can be in a marriage and still look forward to the Marriage of the Lamb, we need to understand the engagement between Mary (who was a virgin at the time bearing Jesus) and Joseph in Matthew 1:18-25. Joseph was called Mary's husband (Mat 1:19) before they were officially married. Being a just man, he even thought to put her away (divorce) privately during their engagement (espousal, betrothal), because she was with child (not knowing at first that which (who) was conceived in her was of the Holy Ghost) before the ceremony and the marriage was consummated.

(Mat 1:18-20 KJV) "Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. {19} Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. {20} But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost."

***He That Has the Bride Is the Bridegroom (John 3:27-29)***

In John 3:29, John the Baptist had some interesting things to say that might help guide us more toward identifying the Bride, the Lamb's wife, in Revelation.

(John 3:27-29 KJV) "John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. {28} Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. {29} He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled."

The bride that John the Baptist mentioned seems to imply Jerusalem and Israel. John said, He who has the bride is the bridegroom, but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

Jerusalem (Mat 23:37-39 <sup>4</sup>) and Israel were priorities. When Jesus spoke of seeking and saving (John 10:1-18) that which was lost (Luke 19:10), which was much different than some shepherds (Jer 50:6) of old, He was referring to the lost sheep (Ezek 34:1-16) of the house of Israel (Mat 10:5-8; 15:24).

(Mat 15:24 KJV) "But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel."

Note: The Lord makes a new (Heb 8:8-10) covenant (Heb 12:22-24) with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

***God Has the Final Word*** (Mat 11:7-15)

John seemed to have humbled himself greatly before God and man. Just look how he went about—nothing like the charlatan preachers of today—"...saying, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven was at hand" dressed in camel's hair and a leathern girdle about his waist, and his food was locusts and wild honey (Mat 3:1-4).

He said that he baptized with water unto repentance, but One mightier will come after him who will baptize with the Holy Ghost (Mark 1:8) and with fire (Mat 3:11; Luke 3:16).

John considered himself and what he was doing, which was to prepare the way of the Lord (Mal 3:1<sup>5</sup>), less significant than Christ and His mission (Mat 3:11-14<sup>6</sup>).

He performed like a servant who felt unworthy to unloose the latchet of Jesus' shoes (Mark 1:7; John 1:27) and bear them, and to baptize Him (Mat 3:11-14).

He did not appoint himself to any higher position or authority, being a friend of the bridegroom (John 3:29) and the voice of one crying in the wilderness (Isa 40:3<sup>7</sup>). He did not consider himself to be (Elijah) Elias (John 1:19-23), but Jesus knew that he was (Mat 11:7-15; 17:10-13; Mark 9:11-13).

Jesus said that John the Baptist was more than a prophet. This was he, of whom it is written, "Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee..."<sup>5</sup> Among those born of women, there has not risen a greater prophet than John, but he who is least in the kingdom of God (Luke 7:24-28)—which is synonymous with kingdom of heaven (Mat 11:7-11)—was greater than he.

Zacharias and Elisabeth's son, John (Luke 1:13) was to "...go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord" (Luke 1:17 KJV). To those who received Jesus' message in Matthew 11:7-15, John the Baptist was Elias (Mat 17:10-13; Mark 9:11-13).

My main point is, John said that he was a friend of the bridegroom (John 3:29) and the voice of one crying in the wilderness, and not Elijah (John 1:19-23). But from the previous brief study, we can make a determination about him from that which Jesus said (Mat 11:7-15; 17:10-13; Mark 9:11-13).

We may have our own ideas about who we are, but God (the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit) has the final word on that, and who gives us our positions (Mark 10:35-40), callings (Eph 4:1-16) and gifts (1 Cor 12-14).

***Can the Bride Be Israel?***

The Bride was not clearly identified or revealed in John 3:29. Now a premise: If the Bride John the Baptist mentioned is Jerusalem (Mat 23:37-39<sup>4</sup>) and Israel (Mat 10:5-8; 15:24), which consists of the twelve tribes, who become disciples of Jesus, who make up the body of Christ (1 Cor 10:16-17), who make up (Mat 16:17-19) the church (Acts 7:38; Heb 12:22-24), then New Jerusalem which encompasses all Israel (Rom 11:26) is the Bride, the Lamb's wife (Rev 21:9-27).

Note, examples of children of Israel: The generations of Jesus Christ, from Abraham to Joseph, husband of Mary of whom was born Jesus, is found in Matthew 1:1-17. Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, was of the tribe of (Asher) Aser (Luke 2:36-38). Zacchaeus was a son of Abraham (Luke 19:1-

10). Paul was of the stock of Israel (Phil 3:5), of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin (Rom 11:1). "And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus" (Acts 4:36 KJV), etc.

***Children [Kinship] of the Bride Chamber*** (Mark 2:19-20)

A question was asked Jesus, "...Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?" (Mark 2:18 KJV).

(Mark 2:19-20 KJV) "And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. {20} But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days."

In brief, Jesus said, ...as long the children of the (bridegroom) bride chamber have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast. But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them (which was when Jesus was crucified and ascended), and then will they fast in those days.

Being a friend (John 15:12-15) of the bridegroom (John 3:27-29) and children (kinship) of the (bridegroom) bride chamber (Mark 2:19-20; Isa 26:20-21), I believe are very important for a healthy, harmonious and intimate relationship in marriage.

***They neither Marry, nor Are Given in Marriage*** (Mat 22:24-32)

In another parable, Jesus spoke to the Sadducees who said that there is no resurrection (Mat 22:23; Acts 23:6-8).

(Mat 22:24-32 KJV) "Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. {25} Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother: {26} Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh. {27} And last of all the woman died also. {28} Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. {29} Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. {30} For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven. {31} But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, {32} I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living."

In brief, the Sadducees told Jesus about seven brothers who all had the same wife and left no children. According to Moses, if a man dies leaving no children, his brother will marry his wife and raise up seed (offspring) for him (Deu 25:5-6). And according to the seemingly impractical story, she ended up marrying all seven brothers consecutively, for each one died leaving no children. Last of all the woman died.

Then they asked him, "Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her." Jesus said, "...For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven..." (Mat 22:23-32 KJV).

Marriages between men and women will not be going on in paradise after the resurrection, but will be occurring on the earth outside of the Holy City (Isa 52:1-2) during the Millennium

(Rev 20:4-6), because children will be there (Isa 11:5-9; 65:20). There will be only one marriage that will occur in paradise, and that will be the Marriage of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9).

I have run across some who believe they will be enjoying their marriage partners and sexual relationships in paradise. That which Jesus said in Matthew 22:30 is what I used to show the truth. If they are planning on being with Jesus, who is the LORD (Zec 14:3-5; Rev 14:1-5), and living in the New Jerusalem, they will need to truly repent and accept God's Only Begotten Son.

Note: Consider the radical Islamic militant terrorist who believe they will have 72 virgins awaiting them in their so-called paradise for doing their wicked deeds and murdering.

### ***Serving before the Marriage Is Consummated***

As for now, believers are in a time of bearing fruit (Mat 13:23; Rom 7:4) before the day of delivery (Rom 8:16-23<sup>8</sup>) and serving (John 12:26) before the marriage is consummated.

Jacob had to serve Laban seven years before marrying Leah and another seven years before marrying Rachel (Gen 29:15-30). Rachel's beauty and well favorableness and the love Jacob had for her must have caused him to serve, in all, fourteen years for her. She was the one he thought he was getting after the first seven years, but instead was given Leah. For Laban to give him Rachel his daughter to be his wife also, he had to serve another seven years, fulfill her week.

How many people today would serve that long to get a spouse, or in believer's case, serve that long for Christ?

One day...the Lord will serve (Phil 2:5-11) the (waiting and) watching servants according to Luke 12:37. In washing His disciples' feet in John 13:4-17, I believe Jesus showed them that they should be serving one another no matter who they are or their positions (Luke 22:25-27).

### ***My Comparison (Mark 4:30-34)***

When a man and a woman are really in love and want to marry, there can be a sense of euphoria and beauty mutually between them. I believe the feeling is only a touch of the joy (Psa 16:11) of the Lord (Mat 25:21-23) in Glory. The joy Saints will experience in their relationship there will be much greater in magnitude than the earthly.

Just consider how beautiful the New Jerusalem is and all that is there. From its description in Revelation chapters 21-22, one can get some idea how splendid and superior all things will be.

When I ponder on the Marriage in paradise, there are inexpressible (2 Cor 12:1-4) thoughts of an everlasting union, *agape* (G26) love (Gal 5:22-23), unspeakable (1 Pet 1:7-9) joy (Psa 16:11), unending (Isa 9:7) perfect (Isa 26:3) peace (Rom 14:17), perfect (Psa 50:2) beauty (2 Chr 3:5-6), that's not vain (Prov 31:30), holiness (1 Chr 16:29), an incorruptible, immortal (1 Cor 15:51-54), resurrected (Rev 20:4-6), changed (Phil 3:20-21; Job 14:12-15) body (1 Cor 15:35-49), and so much more beyond natural reasoning that flood into my mind and heart.

The marriage between a man and a woman can help us envision the wonderful meeting and celebration Saints will participate in for ever. When the time comes, Saints will be gathered together before the glorious throne of the Lord, Savior and King in the most

gorgeous Holy City that could ever be imagined. It will be the greatest family reunion of Saints of all times.

***Ten Virgins Went Forth to Meet the Bridegroom*** (Mat 25:1-13)

Next, Jesus spoke the following parable (Mat 25:1-13) to His disciples on the Mount of Olives (Mat 24:3).

(Mat 25:1-13 KJV) "Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. {2} And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. {3} They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: {4} But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. {5} While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. {6} And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. {7} Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. {8} And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. {9} But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. {10} And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. {11} Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. {12} But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. {13} Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh."

In brief, the story was about ten virgins (maidens) who took their (trimmed) lamps and went forth to meet the bridegroom. Five foolish virgins took no oil with their lamps, but the five wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

If you know anything about oil lamps, they need some type of oil to burn and make light. The foolish virgins said their lamps had gone out. The reason they went out was because they took no oil to refill them.

The way I see it is, the five foolish virgins had the temporary (2 Cor 4:18) oil of the old covenant, "...which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away" (Heb 8:13 KJV). The law was going to be fulfilled (Mat 5:17-19), and the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom (Mat 27:50-51), so no more pure olive oil was needed to keep the light burning in the tabernacle of the congregation outside the veil (Exo 27:20-21; Lev 24:2-4), or anointing oil.

Note: Twelve disciples anointed with oil many that were sick (Mark 6:7-13), Jesus anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay He made with His saliva (John 9:1-41), Mary anointed the feet of the Lord with ointment (Luke 7:37-38; John 11:2; 12:2-3), which are some N.T. examples of anointed.

When the tabernacle, ark, priest, high priest (Lev 21:10) and king were anointed, it was with anointing oil made of olive oil, often with additional spices (Exo 30:23-33<sup>9</sup>).

For example, Saul was anointed with oil to be captain (1 Sam 9:27-10:1) and first earthly king over Israel (1 Sam 10:19, 24), and later the Spirit of God came on him and he prophesied (1 Sam 10:10-11). A few years later the Spirit of the LORD departed from him and came on David after he was anointed (1 Sam 16:13-14) to be the new king (1 Sam 16:1).

Today, we need to understand that Jesus (Mat 1:21) Christ (Mat 1:16) is now King (Mat 21:4-5), and also High Priest (Heb 4:14-16), Mediator of the new (Heb 8:8-13) covenant (Heb 12:22-24), which the Lord made with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah (Jer 31:31-34), and the Messiah, the Christ (John 1:40-41; 4:25-26), the Anointed (Dan 9:24-26), who was anointed (Isa 61:1-2; Luke 4:18-19) with the Holy Ghost (Acts 10:38).

After Jesus went to the Father (John 16:7-16), and when the day of Pentecost was fully come (Acts 2:1-4), the Spirit of God (Acts 2:16-18), the Holy (Spirit) Ghost (Acts 1:7-8; 2:33), the Comforter, the Spirit of Truth came to abide with believers (of whom have been made kings and priest to God and to Christ and to His Father...) forever (John 14:16-20, 23).

Note: Consider that which Peter and John wrote about the Lord's elect and Saints (who have the Holy Spirit). You are a chosen generation, a holy (1 Pet 2:5) and royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people (1 Pet 2:9-10) ...in which the O.T. reference in Exodus 19:5-6 was referring to the children of Israel. That is who they would become if they obey the LORD's voice and keep His covenant. Saints have been made kings and priests to God (Rev 5:10) and to Christ (Rev 20:6) and to His Father (Rev 1:5-6), and will reign with Christ on the earth.

Therefore, I believe that the five wise virgins, who had oil in their vessels with their (trimmed) lamps, had Jesus (John 14:23) the Christ (Anointed) and the Holy Spirit (Eph 1:13-14<sup>10</sup>) abiding (dwelling) forever (John 14:16-20, 23) in their lives; and the five foolish virgins were the ones who had the temporary (2 Cor 4:18) oil of the old covenant.

The foolish virgins perhaps were Israelites who did not repent (Acts 2:38-39) and accept Jesus as being the Messiah (John 1:40-41; 4:25-26), and were not able to get baptized (Mat 3:11-12) and receive the Holy (Spirit) Ghost (Acts 8:14-17), and get their vessels filled with the Spirit (Eph 5:17-21). Because of their unbelief some branches were broken off from the good olive tree (Jer 11:16-17), which produced the pure olive oil (Exo 27:20-21) for light (Lev 24:2-4), and a wild olive tree was grafted in among them (Rom 11:16-25).

But then, they could be ones the Lord never knew, who call Him Lord, Lord, who prophesied, cast out devils and done many wonderful works in His name (Mat 7:21-23). And then, they could be ones who call Him Lord, Lord, and do not do the things which He say (Luke 6:43-49), or who the Lord does not know... and workers of iniquity (Luke 13:23-28), or who outwardly appeared righteous unto men, but within were full of hypocrisy and iniquity (Mat 23:27-28).

Another way I see it is, they could be ones who were only doing the work of the Lord for money and for profit (1 Tim 6:5-6). Perhaps the reason for the wise virgins telling the foolish to go to them that sell and buy oil was because money was what the foolish depended on to get everything, instead of going to the Lord and buy (Rev 3:18) without money (Isa 55:1-3) that which God had to offer (Acts 8:17-23).

Being a virgin plus having Jesus Christ (Anointed) and the Holy Spirit are essentials to entering into the Marriage.

After the five foolish virgins went forth to buy oil, the bridegroom came and they that were ready entered into the marriage with him and the door was shut. Afterwards the foolish virgins came, "saying, Lord, Lord, open to us" (hoping to enter), but the bridegroom "said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not" (and it did not say he opened to them).

The foolish virgins may have had clean lives and depended on their own righteousness to save them, but did not repent and accept Jesus as being the Messiah, the Christ (John 1:40-41; 4:25-26), the Son of God (Luke 4:41), and make Him Lord (Luke 2:10-11) and Savior (John 4:42) in their lives.

During His ministry the devils knew He (Mark 1:34) was Jesus (Mat 8:28-34) Christ, the Holy One of God (Mark 1:23-26; Luke 4:33-36), the Son of God (Luke 4:41; 8:26-39). Calling Him Lord without doing the will of the Father in heaven (Mat 7:21-23) will not save (James 2:14-26).

The Lord God is the One (John 5:22) who knows each and every mind (Rev 2:23) and heart (Luke 16:15; Rom 8:26-27), and its intents (Heb 4:12), and is the One who gives the Holy Spirit (Luke 11:13; 1 Th 4:8), and makes the final judgment (Rev 20:11-15).

We can understand who the bridegroom (the Lord) and the ten virgins were in the parable, especially the five wise virgins who entered into the marriage, who He knows, and who will be with Him throughout all eternity.

### ***First Fruits unto God and to the Lamb (Rev 14:1-5)***

We can learn more about the kind of people the Lamb (the Lord) will have with Him by reading about the 144,000 in Revelation 14:1-5 (Zec 14:3-5), who have His Father's name (Num 6:27) written in (on) their foreheads.

(Rev 14:1-5 KJV) "And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. {2} And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: {3} And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. {4} These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. {5} And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God."

I believe the first fruits unto God and to the Lamb are the same 144,000 Israelites in Revelation 7:1-8 who will be sealed in (on) their foreheads, during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17). They could represent all Israel (Rom 11:26) who have the first fruits of the Spirit (Rom 8:22-23). They are virgins and faultless (unblemished) who have not been defiled with women and follow the Lamb wherever He goes.

Note: Some believe the 144,000 Israelites sealed will be witnessing during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

To be with the Lamb in that scene, one will have to have His Father's name (Num 6:27) written in his forehead, be a virgin, a first fruit and faultless, and then we could add an Israelite (Rev 7:1-8).

I believe if I were to be with someone throughout all eternity, I would want that person to be faithful (Rev 17:14) and do things that we could both agree on. Having someone at my side who was always contradicting me, unclean and fooling around would be a nightmare.

We should be putting away our worldly devices, putting off the old man, putting on the new man (Eph 4:17-32; Col 3:1-10), and putting on clothes of righteousness.

### ***The Fine Linen Is the Righteousness of Saints (Rev 19:5-9)***

In Revelation 19:7-8, we can see that the Lamb's wife has made herself ready.

(Rev 19:5-9 KJV) "And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. {6} And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God

omnipotent reigneth. {7} Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. {8} And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. {9} And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God."

According to Revelation 19:8, the fine linen (clean and white), the Lamb's wife was granted that she be (clothed) arrayed in, is the righteousness of the Saints. And according to Revelation 7:9-17, the great multitude (clothed) arrayed in white robes, which came out of great tribulation, washed them and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Note: That which the Lamb's wife was arrayed in is in essence the same the armies in Revelation 19:14 were clothed in.

I agree that all our righteousnesses (Rom 3:10-18) are as filthy rags (Isa 64:6). The righteousness (justification) of the Saints (Rev 19:8) is of God through faith (Phil 3:9) in Jesus Christ (Rom 3:19-26), and is a gift (Rom 5:17). Jesus deserves all the credit, for He has shed His blood for many for the remission of sins (Mat 26:28), and have made them righteous (Rom 5:18-19). Believers have been (made holy) sanctified (John 17:19) and (rendered righteous) justified (1 Cor 6:11<sup>11</sup>), and now one (1 Cor 10:16-17) in Christ (Rom 12:5).

### ***Clothed, Arrayed, Covered, Decked and Adorned (Isa 52:1)***

(Isa 52:1 KJV) "Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean."

To perhaps better understand the Lamb's wife (Bride), her clothes, and the righteousness of the Saints (Rev 19:8), let's go to Isaiah (concerning Judah and Jerusalem, Isa 1:1).

To begin with, read what part of Isaiah 49:13-23 says about the land, Zion and Jerusalem, "Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth" (Isa 49:18 KJV).

Note: They will come from afar (Isa 49:12; 60:4).

"For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away" (Isa 49:19 KJV).

"Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders" (Isa 49:22 KJV).

Note: On May 14, 1948 was Israel's declaration of independence, and June 5-10, 1967 was the Six Day War. Since then more Israelites with help have been coming back to their land.

Next, read some prophetic and interesting passages that lead up to intriguing Isaiah 61:10. Isaiah 61:1-2 was that which Jesus Christ said in the temple in Luke 4:18-19, "The spirit of

the Lord [God] is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel...,” when He began His ministry.

(Isa 61:1-2 KJV) "The spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; {2} To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD...."

For those that mourn in Zion (Isa 61:3), Isaiah 61:6 partly says, you will be named (called) the Priests of the LORD. Men (they) will call you Ministers of our God....

(Isa 61:6 KJV) "But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves."

Part of Isaiah 61:8-9 says, ...the LORD "will make an everlasting covenant with them. And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed."

(Isa 61:8-9 KJV) "For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. {9} And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed."

Then intriguing Isaiah 61:10 says, I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul will be joyful in my God, for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, "as a bridegroom decked himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorned herself with her jewels."

(Isa 61:10 KJV) "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels."

From reading previous passages in Isaiah, it appears that it could be Jesus Christ the righteous (1 John 2:1) speaking in Isaiah 61:10; the seed (Rom 4:13-16) which the LORD has blessed (Isa 61:8-9; Gen 22:15-18), considering under the new (everlasting, Heb 13:20-21) covenant (Heb 8:6-9), they are priests (Exo 19:5-6; 1 Pet 2:9-10) and ministers (2 Cor 3:6) of God (Isa 61:6; 2 Cor 6:4), and one (Gal 3:16, 28-29) body (1 Cor 10:16-17) in Christ (Rom 12:5), with Christ being the Head (Hosea 1:10-11) and Savior of the body (Eph 5:23), the church (Col 1:18); and/or Zion (Isa 49:13-23) and Jerusalem (Isa 52:1-2; 62:1-7), figuratively (metaphorically) speaking.

(2 Cor 3:6 KJV) "Who also hath made us able ministers of the new [covenant] testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life."

To help make it easier to decide who is speaking in Isaiah 61:10, it might be necessary to search through Isaiah finding some other places the word "soul" is used.

In Isaiah 3:9, as for Jerusalem and Judah, "...Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves."

"...the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early..." (Isa 26:8-9 KJV) is part of a song in Isaiah 26 that will be sung in the land of Judah by the LORD's people who will enter into their chambers...for a little while until the LORD's indignation be past (Isa 26:20-21).

(Isa 26:19 KJV) "Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead."

"...but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption..." (Isa 38:17 KJV) is part of the writing of Hezekiah, king of Judah, in Isaiah 38, after the LORD gave him fifteen more years.

In Isaiah 42:1-8, the LORD's "soul" is delighted in His servant and elect, who is Jesus according to fulfillment in Matthew 12:17-21.

Part of Isaiah 44:20 says, "he cannot deliver his soul," and it was referring to idolaters (Isa 44:8-19), and the LORD was speaking to Jacob and Israel (Isa 44:21).

Isaiah 51:23 has the words "soul" and "body," and they were referring to Zion, the LORD's people, and Jerusalem (Isa 51:16-23).

Following Isaiah 51:23, 52:1 says, "Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean."

Isaiah 53 describes a righteous (suffering) servant whom the LORD made "his soul an offering for sin" (Isa 53:10). That person was Jesus, the Lamb of God (John 1:29).

Part of Isaiah 54:17 says, "...This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD."

Following Isaiah 54:17, part of 55:1-5 says, everyone that (who) is thirsty, come to the waters "...let your soul delight itself in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people."

"Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee" (Isa 55:1-5 KJV).

In Isaiah 58 the LORD's people and the house of Jacob afflict their "soul" in fasting (Isa 58:3). Hence, with the help of the Holy (Spirit) Ghost (John 14:26) and the following, I leave it open for you to decide who is speaking in Isaiah 61:10.

(Isa 61:11 KJV) "For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations."

Isaiah 61:11 indicates a time when the Lord GOD will cause righteousness (Isa 61:3-5) and praise to spring up (Isa 44:1-7) before all nations. The LORD will cause salvation and righteousness to spring up (forth) together. He creates it (Isa 45:8), and it is of Him (Isa 54:17).

Following Isaiah 61:11, 62:1-2 says, For Zion's sake the LORD will not hold His peace, and for Jerusalem's sake He will not rest until righteousness goes forth as brightness and

salvation as a burning lamp. And the Gentiles will see her righteousness, and all kings (Rev 21:23-27) her glory, and she will be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD will name.

**Therefore**, the land, Zion and Jerusalem, says the LORD, you will surely clothe yourselves with them all (inhabitants), as with an ornament. And will bind them on you as a bride does... (Isa 49:18-19).

I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul will be joyful in my God, for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, "as a bridegroom decked himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorned herself with her jewels" (Isa 61:10 KJV).

And the Lamb's wife will be (clothed) arrayed in fine linen, clean and white, which is the righteousness of the Saints (Rev 19:7-8).

Christians are looking forward to an earth and habitat much superior to that which is perceived in the natural. In the beginning there was a paradise until first humans sinned (Gen 2:15-3:24).

The LORD began to clothe fallen humans in the garden of Eden (Gen 3:20-24) and continues to do so while in the body (Mat 6:30), until Saints (Rev 19:7-8) are clothed (Mat 22:11-12; Rev 7:13-14) and dwelling in the paradise (Luke 23:43; 2 Cor 12:1-4) of God (Rev 2:7), in the most gorgeous Holy City (Rev 21:1-22:6) ever, which has twelve (Rev 21:14) foundations (Heb 11:8-10).

### ***Over Comer Messages***

Next, in Revelation chapters two and three, there were seven churches stated, and unto the angel of each a message was (described) written. Near the end of each church message and before the next one there was a brief over comer message. Whichever church the over comer might be in, the brief message applies to him. But also it appears that all brief messages apply to over comers of all seven churches—He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

It says in Revelation 21:7, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." "All things" could include those things in all brief over comer messages to the seven churches. In 1 John 5:1-5, John tells us who (gets the victory) overcomes the world.

(1 John 5:4-5 KJV) "For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. {5} Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?"

After hours of studying relevant material in Strong's Concordance and three Bible versions, I came up with the following paraphrased messages to the angels of the seven churches (Rev 2-3).

(Ephesus) These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks among the seven golden lamp stands. I know your works, labor and patience, and how you cannot bear them who are evil; and you have tried them who say they are Apostles, but have found them liars; and you have borne, endured and labored for my name's sake, and have not

fainted. Nevertheless, I have this against you, because you have left your first love. Remember therefore from where you have fallen, and repent and do the first works; or else I will come to you [suddenly] quickly, and will remove your lamp stand out of its place, unless you repent. But this you have, you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitanes [*Nikolaites: G3531*], which I also hate. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God (Rev 2:1-7).

Note: According to Strong's Dictionary, *Nikolaites* (*G3531*), "adherent of Nicolaus," is from *Nikolaos* (*G3532*), and *Nikolaos* is from *nikos* (*G3534*) and *laos* (*G2992*), "victorious over the people; Nicolaus, a heretic."

(Smyrna) These things says the First and the Last, who was dead and is now alive. I know your works, tribulation and poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy of them who say they are Jews and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. Do not fear those things that you will suffer; behold, the devil will cast some of you into prison to try you; and you will have tribulation ten days; be faithful unto death, and I will give you a crown of life. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death (Rev 2:8-11).

(Isa 44:6 KJV) "Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God."

(Isa 48:12-13 KJV) "Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last. {13} Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together."

(Pergamos) These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword. I know your works and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast my name and did not deny my faith, even in the days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. Nevertheless, I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold to the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast an offence before the children of Israel, to eat things offered to idols, and to commit fornication. Likewise, you also have those who hold to the doctrine of the Nicolaitans [*Nikolaites: G3531*], which thing I hate. Repent, or else I will come to you [suddenly] quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes will I give to eat hidden manna, and will give a white stone, and in the stone, a new name written, which no man knows except he who receives it (Rev 2:12-17).

(Thyatira) These things says the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and who has feet like fine brass. I know your works, charity, service, faith and patience, and your works are more at the last than at the first. Nevertheless, I have a few things against you, because you suffered that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things offered to idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she did not repent. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their

deeds. I will kill her children with death; and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your works. But I say to you and to the rest in Thyatira, who hold not to this doctrine, and who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I will put on you no other burden. Hold fast what you have [works, charity, service, faith and patience] till I come. He who overcomes and keeps my works until the end, to him will I give power over the nations; and he will rule them with a rod of iron; like a potter's vessel they will be broken to pieces, even as I received from my Father; and I will give him the morning star. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches (Rev 2:18-29).

(Sardis) These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars [in His right hand]. I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. Be vigilant, and strengthen the things, which remain, that are ready to die; for I have not found your works perfect before God. Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast to it and repent. If therefore you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you. You have a few names, even in Sardis, who have not defiled their garments; they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes, the same will be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father and before His angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches (Rev 3:1-6).

(Luke 10:20 KJV) "Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven."

(Philadelphia) These things says He who is Holy and True, He who has the key of David, who opens and no man shuts, and shuts and no man opens. I know your works; behold, I have put before you an open door, and no man can shut it; for you have little strength, have kept my word, and have not denied my name. Behold, I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to understand that I loved you. Because you have kept the word of my patience, I also will keep you from the hour of temptation, which will come on the entire world, to try them that dwell on the earth. Behold, I come [suddenly] quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one takes your crown. Him who overcomes will I make a pillar in the temple of *my* God, and he will go no more out; and I will write on him the name of *my* God, and the name of the city of *my* God, which is New Jerusalem that cometh down out of heaven from *my* God; and I will write on him my new name. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches (Rev 3:7-13).

Note: Because the Philadelphia church had kept the word of His patience, the Lord will keep them from the hour of temptation (Rev 3:10). "Kept" and "keep" were both translated from the same Greek word *tereo* (G5083), and according to Strong's Dictionary, it means "to guard (from loss or injury, properly by keeping the eye upon)." God has not taken His Word out of this world, and He will not take the Church out before the hour of temptation, or before great tribulation either.

(Laodiceans) These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God [Mark 10:6]. I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish you were cold or hot. So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of my mouth. Because you say I am rich and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind and naked; I counsel you to buy from me gold tried in fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come to him and will dine with him, and he with me. To him who overcomes will I grant to sit with me on my throne, even as I also overcame and sat down with my Father on His throne. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches (Rev 3:14-22).

***Him That [Gets the Victory] Overcometh*** (Rev 3:12-13)

I will comment some on two church messages. To the angel of the church in Philadelphia (Rev 3:7-13), Revelation 3:12 has part of what an over comer (who gets the victory) will inherit (Rev 21:7; 1 Pet 1:4).

(Rev 3:12-13 KJV) "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. {13} He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

***Will I Make a Pillar [Support] in the Temple***

Jesus will make him that overcomes a pillar (support) in the temple of God. According to Revelation 21:22, the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple in the New Jerusalem on the new earth; and in John 2:19-22, Jesus calls His body a temple. It appears that over comers will be supports in the temple, who will uplift the Name of God.

Looking at some Old Testament pillars perhaps will help us spiritually (1 Cor 2:9-16) understand (Col 1:9-11) the metaphor (similitude). After the LORD God appeared (Gen 48:1-4) to Jacob in a dream at Luz, he said, "...Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not" (Gen 28:16 KJV). In the morning Jacob took the stone that he had put for his (head) pillows that night and set it up for a pillar, and poured a drink offering and oil on it. He called the place "Bethel," which means "house of God" (Gen 28:10-22; 35:9-15).

(Gen 28:22 KJV) "And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee."

(Gen 35:14-15 KJV) "And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. {15} And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel."

Moses built an altar and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel (Exo 24:4). Pillars were made for the tabernacle in the wilderness (Exo 35:10-19), for Solomon's house

of the forest of Lebanon (1 Ki 7:1-7), for the temple, for the house of the LORD (2 Ki 25:13-17) and its porch (1 Ki 7:13-22).

According to Paul in Galatians 2:9, James, Cephas and John seemed to be pillars (supports). With those things in mind, spiritually (1 Cor 2:9-16) over comers, who Jesus made pillars in the temple of God, are part of the temple to some degree. Believers being one in the Father and in Jesus (John 17:20-23), and each believer a temple of God, having the indwelling Spirit of God (1 Cor 3:16), helps us understand that even more.

### ***I Will Write upon Him***

Also, the over comer will have the name of God (Num 6: 27), the name of the City of God (2 Chr 6:5-6), New Jerusalem, and His new name written on him (Rev 3:12). Does this mean that the over comer is God and the New Jerusalem? He is not God, but believers do have His name and are called the (children) sons (Isa 43:6-7) of God (Hosea 1:10-11; 1 John 3:1-2).

Note: Man was made in the image (resemblance) of God (James 3:9), after His (similitude) likeness (Gen 1:26-27). Things changed when Adam sinned. Jesus came to redeem us from all iniquity... (Titus 2:14). According to 2 Corinthians 3:18, we (believers) are being changed into the same image (transformed into His likeness).

When entering an impressive building, its name could be seen inscribed (engraved) on the building's front, on a sign or plaque attached to the building or on an erected sign outside; but in this case the names are written on the over comer.

Note: Today, when holy matrimony takes place between a man and woman, the wife usually, but not always, takes the man's last name.

With the name of God (Num 6:27; Isa 43:6-7), New Jerusalem and His new name written on the over comer, he is identified with God (Rev 3:12), the Lamb (Rev 22:3-4), and is identified with and a citizen (Eph 2:19; Phil 3:20) of the gorgeous New Jerusalem.

### ***Given a White Stone (Rev 2:17)***

(Rev 2:17 KJV) "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it."

Church in Pergamos (Rev 2:12-17), to the over comer, Jesus will give to eat hidden manna, and will give a white stone, and in (on) the stone, a new name written, which no man knows except he who receives it. The white stone (vote, voice) could be a reminder of who he is (and who he will be in heaven), because of the new name written in (on) the stone, and could represent or be a specific piece that furnishes the temple instead of the old tabernacle's furnishings.

Note: To the children of Israel in the wilderness, the LORD gave to eat (manna) bread (Exo 16:15). The Father gave the true bread of God from heaven (John 6:31-33). To the over comer will the Lord give to eat hidden manna (Rev 2:17).

It was a white stone. According to N.T. Greek Lexicon at StudyLight.org, "in the ancient courts of justice the accused were condemned by black pebbles [stones] and the acquitted by white."

It was a stone. The altar to the LORD was to be built of whole, uncut stones (Josh 8:30-32) with the words of the law written on them (Deu 27:5-8). The twelve stones that were taken out of the midst of Jordan were for a memorial to the children of Israel, a stone for each of the tribes of Israel (Josh 4:1-24). Casting lots with pebbles (small stone) were used in O.T. times (Josh 18:10; Joel 3:3) and possibly with bits of wood in N.T. (Acts 1:26) times to determine portion or destiny.

Consider other stones. God is building a holy temple (Eph 2:19-22), a spiritual house that is made up of living (lively) stones (1 Pet 2:3-5), with the Lord Jesus Christ being the Head (Psa 118:22-23) or Chief (1 Pet 2:6) Corner Stone, that which the builders rejected (Mat 21:42) and set at nought (Acts 4:11).

(Psa 118:22-23 KJV) "The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. {23} This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvellous in our eyes."

Then, in (on) the stone a new name written. Everything will be made new (Rev 21:5). Abram's ("high father") new name was Abraham (Gen 17:5), which means "father of a multitude;" and Jacob's ("heel-catcher") new name was Israel (Gen 32:28), which means "he will rule as God," all according to Strong's Dictionary.

In (on) the over comer's white stone, a new name written, which no man knows except he who receives it in Revelation 2:17, is in part similar to, He (The Word of God) had a name written, that no man knew, but He himself in Revelation 19:11-13.

(Judg 13:18 KJV) "And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?"

After conversion a Christian (Acts 11:25-26) might be called by an alternate name. Paul was also called Saul in Acts (Acts 13:9) but not in his epistles. My new Christian family called me Al instead of Albert after I was saved.

In this life most of us have names that have meaning. My first name is Albert, French from OHG *Adalbrecht*, "bright through nobility;" my middle name is Murray, ? from Celtic, confer Welsh *mor*, "the sea," all according to *Webster's New World Dictionary*.

My last name is Rogers, which means "son of Roger," according to what I had read. "Roger," from Anglo-Saxon *Hrothgar* and OHG bases meaning "famous with the spear;" my Sweetheart's first name is Cynthia, Latin, from Greek *Kynthia*, epithet of Artemis (or Diana), "goddess of the moon;" and her middle name is Ann, variation of Anna, from French, from Latin, from Greek *Anna*, from Hebrew *hannah*, "grace," all according to *Webster's New World Dictionary*.

In heaven, the over comer will know the new name written in (on) the white stone, which will have meaning.

***In My Fathers House Are Many Mansions [Abodes] (John 14:1-3)***

(John 14:1 KJV) "Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me."

Jesus said in His Father's house are many mansions, which can mean abodes (John 14:23). He has gone to prepare (1 Cor 2:9-16; Isa 64:4) a place for us. He will come again (John 14:1-3). It could be the New Jerusalem (Heb 11:16; 12:22-24) He was referring to.

(John 14:2 KJV) "In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you."

(John 14:23 KJV) "Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

### ***Looked for a City Which Had Foundations (Heb 11:8-10)***

When Abraham departed Haran, he went into the land of Canaan (Gen 12:1-9). And Hebrew 11:10 says, "For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God." Could that be Jerusalem, preferably the New Jerusalem, which has twelve foundations (Rev 21:14)?

(Heb 11:8-10 KJV) "By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. {9} By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: {10} For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God."

### ***Heavenly Jerusalem now exists according to Hebrews 12:22***

(Heb 12:22-24 KJV) "But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, {23} To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, {24} And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel."

### ***Zion Will Be Called The City of Righteousness (Isa 1:26-27)***

(Isa 1:26-27 KJV) "And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city. {27} Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness."

### ***Jerusalem Will Be Called by a New Name (Isa 62:1-2)***

In Isaiah 62:1-2, Jerusalem will be called by a new name given by the mouth of the LORD (Isa 62:4, 12). Is it New Jerusalem (Rev 3:12)?

### ***The City is called New Jerusalem in Revelation 3:12***

The name of the city (Heb 12:22-24) of God (Psa 48:8) is New Jerusalem.

(Rev 3:12 KJV) "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name."

***Jerusalem Will Be Called a City of Truth*** (Zec 8:3)

When the LORD dwells in the midst of Jerusalem—and the tabernacle (Psa 76:2) of God will be with men (Rev 21:2-3)—she will "...be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain" (Zec 8:3 KJV).

(Zec 8:3 KJV) "Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain."

***She Will Be Called the City of the LORD*** (Isa 60:14)

In Isaiah 60:14, she will be called "...The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel" by the sons of those who afflicted and despised her.

***Synonymous, and the LORD Is Husband***

Zion (a mountain of Jerus) or Sion (Mat 21:5) is the holy mount at Jerusalem (Isa 27:13), which is the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem (Isa 10:32). In Zechariah 8:3, Zion, Jerusalem and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain are the same place where the LORD will dwell in the midst (Psa 46:4-7).

In Isaiah 54:5-7, the LORD, the Maker is Jerusalem's (Isa 54:11-14), also Israel and Judah's (Jer 31:31-34), Husband. The LORD called her like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, like a young wife when she is rejected.

(Isa 54:5 KJV) "For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called."

In Jeremiah three, children of Israel (Jer 2:31), who were married to the LORD (Jer 3:14), had played the harlot (Jer 2:20; 3:1), also Judah (Jer 3:6-8). As a wife treacherously departed from her husband, so have you dealt treacherously (Hosea 5:3-7; 6:7) with me (Jer 5:11), O house of Israel, says the LORD (Jer 3:20).

(Jer 3:14 KJV) "Turn, O backsliding children [Israel], <sup>12</sup> saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:"

In Malachi 2:11, Judah also dealt treacherously (Jer 3:11; 5:11), and married the daughter of a strange god (Mal 2:11).

(Mal 2:11 KJV) "Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god."

(Jer 6:2 KJV) "I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman."

Daughter of Jerusalem, virgin daughter (Lam 2:13) of the LORD's people and of Zion (Jer 6:2) were broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow (Jer 14:17). Their bruise was incurable, and their wound was grievous... (Jer 30:12-15).

(Jer 14:17 KJV) "Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow."

(Jer 30:12-15 KJV) "For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous. {13} There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. {14} All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased. {15} Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee."

The men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem... the virgin (bride, maid) of Israel had done a very horrible thing (Jer 18:11-13<sup>13</sup>), and forsook the LORD (Jer 2:13). The land (Jer 4:7; 25:9), Jerusalem (Jer 33:10; 44:6), the cities of Judah (Jer 9:11) and Samaria (Hosea 13:16) were made desolate (Jer 18:14-17).

In Ezekiel sixteen, after Jerusalem's nativity and older, the LORD covered her nakedness and made (entered into) a covenant with her, and she became His. He washed, dressed and adorned her, and she became beautiful. Then, Jerusalem, trusted in her own beauty (Lam 2:15), played the harlot (Ezek 16:1-35; Isa 1:21)—also Samaria (Ezek 23:3-5), Israel (Hosea 2:5; 4:15) and Judah (Jer 3:1-8)—and became like an adulterous wife (Ezek 16:32), and the LORD judged and stripped her (Hosea 2:2-3), and her lovers took away her jewels (Ezek 23:26), and left her naked and bare (Ezek 16:37-43).

Note: In Isaiah 3:16-26 the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion... He will take away the beauty, ornaments, jewels, apparel, etc.

Both the house of Israel and the house of Judah broke the LORD's covenant which He made with their fathers (Jer 11:10).

Note: The LORD sows the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man (Jer 31:27).

Although the LORD renounced Israel (Hosea 2:2), divorced her (Isa 50:1; Jer 3:8), brought judgment and scattered His people (Deu 30:3-6); He later makes a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah (Jer 31:31-34; Heb 8:6-13); and He has mercy (Hosea 2:23<sup>14</sup>), the children of Judah and Israel are gathered (Jer 3:17-18<sup>15</sup>) together (Hosea 1:10-11<sup>16</sup>), returned to their land (Jer 30:3), and He will betroth thee (them to Himself) forever in Hosea 2:19-20.

Virgin of Israel again will be adorned with tambourines... (Jer 31:4). The virgin will rejoice in the dance, both young and old men together, for the LORD will turn their mourning into joy... (Jer 31:13). Jerusalem, the Holy City, will put on beautiful garments (Isa 52:1-2), and "...the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head..." (Isa 51:11 KJV).

(Jer 33:11 KJV) "The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD."

In some O.T. scriptures, Jerusalem (Isa 24:23; 37:22) and Zion (Isa 40:9; 52:1-2), the house of Judah and the house of Israel (Jer 31:31-34) at times appear to be synonymous (Lam 2:13) in various ways, especially when in reference to His (Jer 31:1) people (Isa 49:13-17; 51:16-17) and to the LORD, the Maker being a husband (Isa 54:5) and married (Jer 3:14), and at times interchangeable.

Jerusalem in itself was not what sinned, but kings (2 Chr 21:11-15; 33; 36), the rebellious children (Isa 1:1-4; 30:1-14) of Israel (Ezek 2:3), men of Judah (Jer 11:9-10), and inhabitants of Jerusalem (Jer 18:11-13), who were Israelites and once identified with the city, caused God's people to go into captivity.

Note: Consider the leadership of (Czar) Barack Hussein Obama and his administration and how they are leading the U.S. in the wrong, immoral direction.

Those passages (and preceding section) will help us to picture New Jerusalem which encompasses all Israel (Rom 11:26) as the Bride.

### ***Prepared as a Bride Adorned for Her Husband (Rev 21:1-3)***

(Rev 21:1-2 KJV) "And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. {2} And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

The City is so huge, a fifteen hundred mile cube (Rev 21:16), that the old Jerusalem site might not be able to contain it—and the land will be too narrow for its inhabitants (Isa 49:19-20)—which might be the reason why it says there was no more sea in Revelation 21:1 so to make room for it.

(Rev 21:16 KJV) "And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal."

Note: 12,000 furlongs x 220 yards (one furlong) = 2,640,000 yards ÷ 1,760 yards (one mile) = 1,500 miles.

### ***The Tabernacle of God***

After New Jerusalem descends (comes down) from God out of heaven (Rev 3:12; 21:2), prepared as a bride adorned for her husband, a great voice out of heaven says, "...Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God" (Rev 21:3 KJV).

(Psa 46:4-7 KJV) "There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High. {5} God is in the midst of her... The LORD of hosts is with us...."

Zechariah 14:16-17 says, "...that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD <sup>17</sup> of hosts [and to keep the feast of tabernacles], even upon them shall be no rain."

(Zec 14:16-17 KJV) "And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. {17} And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain."

(Isa 27:13 KJV) "And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem."

The Feast of Tabernacles (Lev 23:33-44), which the children of Israel celebrated annually in old times, and the sanctuary and tabernacle (Heb 9:1-10), which Moses made (Acts 7:44) so that the LORD could dwell among (Exo 25:8-9) the children of Israel and be their God (Exo 29:45-46), will be revealed much differently when everyone who is left of the nations come and worship the LORD (Isa 66:23) in the holy mount at Jerusalem (Isa 27:13) and keep the Feast of Tabernacles (Zec 14:16-17).

The O.T. Feast of Tabernacles, and worldly sanctuary and tabernacle, which was a figure (similitude) for the present time (Heb 9:1-10), and the example (copy) and shadow of heavenly things, were a foretaste of the Feast of Tabernacles, and the marvelous (holy place) Sanctuary, and true (Heb 9:24-26), greater and perfect Tabernacle (Psa 76:2) of God (Rev 21:2-3), the Lord pitched (Heb 8:1-5) and not man (Heb 9:11), that will be with us forever (Ezek 37:26-28).

(Psa 76:2 KJV) "In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion."

The LORD will dwell (Zec 2:10-11) among (Rev 7:15) and in the midst of His people (Ezek 43:7), and the LORD (Zec 8:3) and His people will dwell in the midst of (New) Jerusalem (Psa 46:4-7), and they will be His people, and He will be their God... (Zec 8:8).

(Zec 2:10 KJV) "Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD."

(Zec 8:8 KJV) "And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness."

And according to Revelation 21:3, that which was previously quoted, the tabernacle of God will be with men, and He will dwell with them (Psa 46:4-7), and they will be His people, and God himself will be with them, and be their God.

(Rev 7:15 KJV) "Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them."

Studying about the festivals and the sanctuary and tabernacle in the O.T. are fundamental to receiving some genuine meat of God's Holy (2 Tim 3:15-17) Scriptures (Rom 16:25-27).

(Mat 4:4 KJV) "...It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. {5} Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,"

***A Lamb as It Had Been Slain (Rev 5:6)***

Before going further to understanding (Col 1:9-11) the Bride, let's look at the Lamb in Revelation 5:6.

(Rev 5:6 KJV) "And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth."

The Lamb, "as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God..." (Rev 5:6 KJV), is Jesus, because in Revelation 5:9 it says that the Lamb "...wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood...;" and in Revelation 1:5 it says that Jesus Christ is the one "...that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood...."

Note: The "...seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth" (Rev 5:6 KJV), are "...the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth" (Zec 4:10 KJV), "...are in every place, beholding the evil and the good" (Prov 15:3 KJV), "...to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him" (2 Chr 16:9 KJV). "For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers..." (1 Pet 3:12 KJV).

God conveys much to us by revelations (2 Cor 12:1-4), in visions (Ezek 1:1), by likenesses (Ezek 1:5-6) "...and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets" (Hosea 12:10 KJV). As with the Lamb, so is the Bride mysteriously and figuratively (metaphorically) identified and revealed.

(Hosea 12:10 KJV) "I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets."

***I Will Show You the Bride, the Lamb's Wife (Rev 21:9-10)***

The Bride, the Lamb's wife in Revelation 21:9-10 is the (Holy City) New Jerusalem (Rev 21:9-27), which John saw "...coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as bride adorned for her husband" (Rev 21:2 KJV).

***City of God Will Be Established Forever... (Psa 48:8)***

(Psa 48:8 KJV) "As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah."

Jerusalem, which is the capital of Israel, perhaps called Salem (Psa 76:2<sup>18</sup>) in Genesis 14:18, was built by man and was destroyed (2 Chr 36:16-21) and rebuilt (Isa 44:28); but the city that's built by the LORD God will be established (1 Ki 15:4<sup>19</sup>) forever (Psa 48:8). Consider that New Jerusalem is the Holy City of God (Rev 3:12), which comes down from God out of heaven (Rev 21:1-2).

***Establish...Make Jerusalem a Praise in All the Earth (Isa 62:1-7)***

(Isa 62:1-3 KJV) "For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth. {2} And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name. {3} Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God."

For Zion's sake the LORD will not hold His peace, and for Jerusalem's sake He will not rest until righteousness goes forth as brightness and salvation as a burning lamp... and till He establishes and makes Jerusalem a praise in all the earth (Isa 62:1, 7). Jerusalem will be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD and a royal diadem in the hand of God (Isa 62:3).

***Jerusalem Is like a (Virgin) Maiden That Is Being Married***

(Isa 62:4-7 KJV) "Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. {5} For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee. {6} I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence. {7} And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth."

In Isaiah 62:4, Jerusalem will not be called (termed) Forsaken and the land be termed Desolate (Isa 61:4) any more; it will be called Hephzibah ("my delight (is) in her" according to Strong's Hebrew and Chaldee Dictionary) and thy land Beulah (married).

In Isaiah 62:5, the LORD says, "For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee." Jerusalem is like a (virgin) maiden that is being married. God rejoices over her like a bridegroom rejoices over his bride.

***A Spectacular Sight***

New Jerusalem will be such a spectacular sight for our eyes to (observe) see. Some descriptions make it to be a mysterious City, yet still a gloriously gorgeous one, as shown in Revelation 21:9-27.

(Rev 21:9-27 KJV) "And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. {10} And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, {11} Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; {12} And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: {13} On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. {14} And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. {15} And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. {16} And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. {17} And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that

is, of the angel. {18} And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. {19} And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; {20} The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysopterus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. {21} And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. {22} And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. {23} And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. {24} And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. {25} And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. {26} And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. {27} And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life."

### ***Its Twelve Gates and Foundations (Rev 21:12-14)***

On its twelve gates are written the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel (Rev 7:4-8), and in (on) the foundations (Eph 2:19-22) are written the names of the twelve (Mat 10:1-4) Apostles (Acts 1:16-26) of the Lamb (Rev 21:12-14).

### ***Garnished and Adorned***

I believe the City's light, like to a most precious stone (even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal), jasper wall (Rev 21:11-14), the City's pure gold, like unto clear glass, each and every precious stone that garnishes the foundations (Eph 2:19-22) of the wall (Rev 21:18-20), pearly gates, golden streets of the City, etc. signifies a righteous (Isa 61:10-62:3) work that the LORD has wrought (Isa 60:21; 61:3). Each of the twelve gates was of one pearl (Rev 21:21), which only God can create.

Note: Consider that which Jesus said the kingdom of heaven is like in Matthew 13:45-46. It is like to a merchant man seeking goodly pearls, who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

New Jerusalem, having the Glory of God, descended (came down), prepared as a bride adorned (Isa 61:10) with the finest of jewels (Rev 21:9-21) for her husband (Rev 21:2).

### ***Those Who Can and Can Not Enter***

Only the ones written in the Lamb's book of life (Rev 21:27) and who do His commandments (Rev 22:14) will be able to enter into the gates of the (Holy) City. All others will be on the outside (Isa 52:1-2<sup>20</sup>).

(Rev 21:27 KJV) "And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life."

(Rev 22:14-15 KJV) "Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. {15} For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie."

### ***City Will Be Here during the Millennium***

New Jerusalem (City of God, Psa 46:1-7) will be here during the Millennium. Following the details of the Great White Throne Judgment, the old heaven and earth fleeing away (Rev 20:11-15), the new heaven and earth, the New Jerusalem coming down (descending), new things (Rev 21:1-7) and the Bride (Rev 21:9-22:5), Revelation goes back in time to when sinners, such as dogs, sorcerers, whoremongers, murderers, idolaters and liars (whoever loves and makes a lie), of such (Rev 21:8) who were earlier cast into the lake of fire (Rev 20:14-15), are outside the gates of the Holy City (Rev 22:14-15<sup>20</sup>) during the Millennium (Rev 20:4-6).

Before the Great White Throne Judgment occurs, this old earth and heaven will flee away. There will not be a place found for them.

That being true, there will not be any place for sinners on the new earth. Because when the Great White Throne Judgment occurs, death and hell, and whoever was not found written in the book of life, such as the fearful, unbelieving, abominable, murderers whoremongers, sorcerers, idolaters and all liars (Rev 21:8), will be cast into the lake of fire (Rev 20:11-15). Death, sorrow, crying, pain, all former things will have passed away (Rev 21:4).

Note: Read Revelation 20:11 to 22:21 and see if you can draw the same conclusion about the (Holy City) New Jerusalem being on the earth during the Millennium (Rev 20:4-6).

### ***Like a Hovering Satellite***

Some believe the City will be like a hovering satellite over the site of old Jerusalem giving light—that "...was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal" (Rev 21:11 KJV)—to the earth's inhabitants (Rev 21:23-27) during the Millennium (Rev 20:4-6).

Note: To perhaps help understand how the City will illuminate the earth's inhabitants, consider how a crystal clear light bulb lights up a dark room.

"And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain" (Isa 4:5-6 KJV).

All the science fiction and special effects Hollywood or anyone (Ezek 28:1-19) fabricate on screen will not be able to match the glory and beauty that will emanate from this gloriously gorgeous Holy City. The Glory of God (Rev 21:10-11), Jesus (Mat 17:1-2), all that which God the Father (John 17:1-5) has wrought through His Son, Christ (2 Cor 4:4), the wise (Dan 12:3) and righteous (Mat 13:43) will be a light. The City will not need the sun or moon, because the glory (Zec 2:4-5) of the LORD (Isa 60:19-20) God lightens (Rev 22:5) it, and the Lamb is the light (Rev 21:23-27).

### ***Within the City***

(Rev 22:1-5 KJV) "And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. {2} In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. {3} And there shall be no more curse: but the

throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: {4} And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. {5} And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever."

The mysterious and gloriously gorgeous heavenly Jerusalem (Heb 11:16; 12:22-24), paradise (Luke 23:43; 2 Cor 12:1-4) of God (Rev 2:7), will have all that Saints will ever need (Rev 22:1-5). First and foremost, the glorious throne of God <sup>21</sup> and of the Lamb (Rev 22:1) will be (are) there (Rev 4:1-11). As Christians we have God the Father, Jesus (John 14:23) and the Holy Spirit (abiding) dwelling with us and in us (John 14:16-20, 23), and in (New) Jerusalem (Zec 8:3, 7-8), the LORD (*Yehovah: H3068*) God (*'elohiyim: H430*) of Israel (*Yisra'el: H3478*) will dwell (Exo 29:45-46 <sup>22</sup>) with us (Rev 21:2-3).

In Revelation 4:5, lightning, thundering and voices proceed out of the throne. When "voices, thunders (-ings), lightnings" appear in such a group (Rev 8:5 <sup>23</sup>), the fearful presence (Isa 64:1-3) of the Lord God is near, and at times impending plagues (Rev 8:1-9:21; 11:3-6; 15:1-16:17) and judgments (Rev 6:12-17 <sup>24</sup>) are at hand to come on the rebellious, disobedient (Eph 5:5-8; Col 3:5-7), unrepentant (Rev 9:20-21; 16:7-11), etc.

After the judgment (2 Pet 2:1-22) of God (Rom 2:1-2:29), a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeds out of the glorious throne of God and of the Lamb in Revelation 22:1. That which proceeds out of the throne changes significantly, from lightning, thundering and voices to a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, which is a much better environment for His Saints and more appropriate for the Marriage and Marriage Supper. Wherever the rivers (waters) flow, the waters will be healed and everything will live (Ezek 47:6-12).

The glorious Lord God and His throne, <sup>21</sup> which was seen in visions by prophets and Saints in the past, gives us a greater awareness of what we will see and where we will be one day (Rev 21:1-7 <sup>25</sup>) at the Marriage and Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9).

### ***Water of Life*** (Rev 22:1)

To better understand the pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, that proceeds out of the glorious throne of God and of the Lamb (Rev 22:1), from where the living (Jer 2:13; 17:13) fountains (wells) of waters (Rev 7:16-17) with all the everlasting life giving qualities originate, we could look at John 4:10-14 and 7:37-39.

(John 4:10-14 KJV) "Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. {11} The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? {12} Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? {13} Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: {14} But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

(John 7:37-39 KJV) "In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. {38} He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. {39} (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)"

The living water (Holy Ghost) that Jesus now gives is in the believer a well (fountain) of water springing up into everlasting life (John 4:10-14), and out of his belly (heart) flow rivers of living water (John 7:37-39).

(Psa 36:7-9 KJV) "How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings. {8} They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures. {9} For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light."

The pure river of water of life that proceeds out of the glorious throne of God and of the Lamb, and the fountain (well) that flows from the house (Ezek 47:1-11) of the LORD, that will water the valley of (Acacias) Shittim (Joel 3:18), which is "east of Jordan," is the Holy (Spirit) Ghost today that flows through our hearts to a lost world (John 7:37-39).

(Joel 3:18 KJV) "And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new [sweet] wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim."

In paradise, the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will feed them, and will lead (Isa 49:10) them, who are (clothed) arrayed in white robes, into living (Jer 2:13; 17:13) fountains (springs, wells) of waters... (Rev 7:16-17), freely (Isa 55:1-3) given to anyone who thirsts (Rev 21:6; 22:17).

(Rev 7:16-17 KJV) "They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. {17} For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes."

(Isa 49:10 KJV) "They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them."

(Rev 21:6 KJV) "And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely."

(Isa 55:1 KJV) "Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price."

### ***Tree of Life*** (Rev 22:2)

In the midst of the street of the Holy City, of the paradise (Luke 23:43; 2 Cor 12:1-4) of God (Rev 2:7), on each side of the river there was the tree of life, bearing twelve manners of fruit, yielding its fruit every month. The leaves were for the healing (Ezek 47:12) of the nations (Rev 22:2).

Note: Consider, today we use certain herbs for medicinal purposes.

### ***Spirit and the Bride Say, Come*** (Rev 22:17)

(Rev 22:17 KJV) "And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely."

The Spirit, the Bride and him that hears say Come... If the Bride is speaking (Jer 33:11) in Revelation 22:17, it must be Israel (Hosea 1:10-11, Rom 11:26), which includes Gentiles (Eph 2:10-22), being a wild olive tree (branch) which was grafted into a good olive tree (Rom 11:16-25), were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, but now are in Christ (Eph 2:12-13)—who has made of (twain) two (Gal 3:28-29) one new man (Eph 2:14-15)—and fellow citizens with the Saints and of the household of God (Eph 2:19).

### **Summary:**

I have worked hard to keep this summary short. Throughout this study there were some significant discoveries.

In Matthew 22:1-14, a marriage (wedding) and dinner (supper) for a king's son has been (ready) prepared (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17), and will be furnished with guests (Mat 22:10) and with the chosen (Mat 22:14; Rev 17:14).

Blessed are those who are invited (called, bidden) to the (Marriage and) Marriage Supper (Rev 3:20-21) of the Lamb. Before being received (2 Cor 6:17-18), accepted (2 Cor 5:9-11) and chosen (Mat 22:14; Rev 17:14), must first be called (Rev 19:9), then receive (John 1:10-14) and accept (Mark 4:20) the invitation, and then to be able to stay must have on the proper wedding garment (Mat 22:12-13<sup>3</sup>).

In Luke 12:36-48, we believe that the lord's (*analu*: G360) return (departure, Phil 1:23) from the wedding, in which a marriage (wedding) and dinner (supper) has been (ready) prepared (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) in Matthew 22:1-14, is when the Lord Jesus Christ returns after departing the temple (Rev 15:8), and prepared (1 Cor 2:9-16) Marriage (Mat 25:10) and Marriage Supper (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), and heavenly (Eph 1:1-23) place (John 14:1-3) and City (Heb 11:16; 12:22-24) to gather together His (chosen) elect, Israel (the church), from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other, after the (Mega) Tribulation (Mat 24:29-31). (This doesn't mean a Gentile secret pre-trib rapture occurred three and a half years prior.)

Individually, believers are His (good and faithful (Mat 25:21-23) and wise) servants (Mat 24:45) and stewards (Luke 12:42), guests and chosen (Mat 22:14; Rev 17:14<sup>26</sup>); but collectively, believers are the Bride and body of Christ (Eph 5:29-30), with Christ being the Head (Hosea 1:10-11) and Savior of the body (Eph 5:23), the church (Col 1:18), and already married to the Lord, waiting for it to be consummated.

Paul wrote unto the Saints at Rome (Rom 1:7) and told them that they had become dead to the law by the body of Christ and married to another, which is Jesus Christ (Eph 5:22-32) who was raised from the dead, in order to bring forth fruit unto God (Rom 7:1-4).

In Paul's folly in his message to the church of God at Corinth (2 Cor 1:1), he said that he had a godly jealousy for them and had espoused (betrothed, joined, wooed) them to one husband, so that he could present them as a chaste (clean, pure) virgin (maiden) to Christ (2 Cor 11:1-2).

In Ephesians 5:22-32, Paul gave a very good understanding on how Christ, who is the Head and Savior of the body, who loved the church and (sacrificially) gave Himself for her, and the subjected Church typify the holy union of a God fearing, loving husband and his subjected wife.

The Lord God dwells in us (John 6:56), and we (believers) dwell in Him (1 John 4:12-16), and members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones (Eph 5:29-30), with Christ being the Head (Hosea 1:10-11) and Savior of the body (Eph 5:23), the church (Col 1:18).

To help comprehend how we can be in a marriage and still look forward to the Marriage of the Lamb, we need to understand the engagement between Mary (who was a virgin at the time bearing Jesus) and Joseph in Matthew 1:18-25. Joseph was called Mary's husband (Mat 1:19) before they were officially married, before the ceremony and the marriage was consummated. A good example of our union with Christ before the marriage officially takes place in paradise (Rev 2:7).

If you believe the Bride that John the Baptist mentioned in John 3:29 is Jerusalem (Mat 23:37-39 <sup>4</sup>) and Israel (Mat 10:5-8; 15:24), which consists of the twelve tribes, who become disciples of Jesus, who make up the body of Christ (1 Cor 10:16-17), who make (Mat 16:17-19) up the church (Acts 7:38; Heb 12:22-24), then New Jerusalem which encompasses all Israel (Rom 11:26) is the Bride, the Lamb's wife (Rev 21:9-27).

Being a friend (John 15:12-15) of the bridegroom (John 3:27-29) and children (kinship) of the (bridegroom) bride chamber (Mark 2:19-20; Isa 26:20-21), I believe are very important for a healthy, harmonious and intimate relationship in marriage. There will be only one marriage that will occur in paradise, and that will be the Marriage of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9).

As for now, believers are in a time of bearing fruit (Mat 13:23; Rom 7:4) before the day of delivery (Rom 8:16-23 <sup>8</sup>) and serving (Gen 29:16-30) before the marriage is consummated. One day...Jesus will serve (Phil 2:5-11) the (waiting and) watching servants (Luke 12:36-48).

In Matthew 25:1-13, I believe that the five wise virgins, who had oil in their vessels with their (trimmed) lamps, had Jesus (John 14:23) the Christ (Anointed) and the Holy Spirit (Eph 1:13-14 <sup>10</sup>) abiding (dwelling) forever (John 14:16-20, 23) in their lives; and the five foolish virgins were the ones who had the temporary (2 Cor 4:18) oil of the old covenant.

To be with the Lamb in Revelation 14:1-5 (Zec 14:3-5), one will have to have His Father's name (Num 6:27) written in (on) his forehead, be a virgin, a first fruit and faultless, and then we could add an Israelite (Rev 7:1-8).

The land, Zion and Jerusalem, says the LORD, you will surely clothe yourselves with them all (inhabitants), as with an ornament. And will bind them on you as a bride does... (Isa 49:18-19).

I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul will be joyful in my God, for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, "as a bridegroom decked himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorned herself with her jewels" (Isa 61:10 KJV).

And the Lamb's wife will be (clothed) arrayed in fine linen, clean and white, which is the righteousness of the Saints (Rev 19:7-8).

It says in Revelation 21:7, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." The over comer in Revelation 3:12-13 will be made a pillar (support) in the temple, and will have the name of God (Num 6:27), the name of the City of God (2 Chr 6:5-6), New Jerusalem, and His new name written on him (Rev 3:12).

The over comer in Revelation 2:17 will have a new name written in (on) a white stone. In the Holy City, the Lamb's servants will have His name in (on) their foreheads (Rev 22: 3-4).

All over comers names are written in the Lamb's book of life (Rev 21:27), and He will not blot them out (Rev 3:4-5).

God is building a holy temple (Eph 2:19-22), a spiritual house that is made up of living (lively) stones (1 Pet 2:3-5), with the Lord Jesus Christ being the Head (Psa 118:22-23) or Chief (1 Pet 2:6) Corner Stone, that which the builders rejected (Mat 21:42) and set at nought (Acts 4:11).

Jesus said in His Fathers house are many mansions, which can mean abodes (John 14:23). He has gone to prepare (1 Cor 2:9-16; Isa 64:4) a place for us. He will come again (John 14:1-3). It could be the New Jerusalem (Heb 11:16; 12:22-24) He was referring to.

The city, whose builder and maker is God, Abraham looked for had foundations (Heb 11:10). Could that be Jerusalem, preferably the New Jerusalem, which has twelve foundations (Rev 21:14)? Heavenly Jerusalem now exists according to Hebrews 12:22.

Zion (Jerusalem) will be called the city of righteousness, the faithful city (Isa 1:26-27). In Isaiah 62:1-2, Jerusalem will be called by a new name given by the mouth of the LORD.

When the LORD dwells in the midst of Jerusalem, she will "...be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain" (Zec 8:3 KJV).

In Isaiah 60:14, she will be called "...The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel" by the sons of those who afflicted and despised her.

In some O.T. scriptures, Jerusalem (Isa 24:23; 37:22) and Zion (Isa 40:9; 52:1-2), the house of Judah and the house of Israel (Jer 31:31-34) at times appear to be synonymous (Lam 2:13) in various ways, especially when in reference to His (Jer 31:1) people (Isa 49:13-17; 51:16-17) and to the LORD, the Maker being a husband (Isa 54:5) and married (Jer 3:14), and at times interchangeable.

"...John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband" (Rev 21:2 KJV). The City is so huge, a fifteen hundred mile cube (Rev 21:16), that the old Jerusalem site might not be able to contain it—and the land will be too narrow for its inhabitants (Isa 49:19-20)—which might be the reason why it says there was no more sea in Revelation 21:1 so to make room for it.

The Feast of Tabernacles (Lev 23:33-44), which the children of Israel celebrated annually in old times, and the sanctuary and tabernacle (Heb 9:1-10), which Moses made (Acts 7:44) so that the LORD could dwell among (Exo 25:8-9) the children of Israel and be their God (Exo 29:45-46), will be revealed much differently when everyone who is left of the nations come and worship the LORD (Isa 66:23) in the holy mount at Jerusalem (Isa 27:13) and keep the Feast of Tabernacles (Zec 14:16-17).

The O.T. Feast of Tabernacles, and worldly sanctuary and tabernacle, which was a figure (similitude) for the present time (Heb 9:1-10), and the example (copy) and shadow of heavenly things, were a foretaste of the Feast of Tabernacles, and the marvelous (holy place) Sanctuary, and true (Heb 9:24-26), greater and perfect Tabernacle (Psa 76:2) of God (Rev 21:2-3), the Lord pitched (Heb 8:1-5) and not man (Heb 9:11), that will be with us forever (Ezek 37:26-28).

The LORD will dwell (Zec 2:10-11) among (Rev 7:15) and in the midst of His people (Ezek 43:7), and the LORD (Zec 8:3) and His people will dwell in the midst of (New) Jerusalem (Psa 46:4-7), and they will be His people, and He will be their God... (Zec 8:8).

According to Revelation 21:3, the tabernacle of God will be with men, and He will dwell with them (Psa 46:4-7), and they will be His people, and God himself will be with them, and be their God.

As with the Lamb in Revelation 5:6, so is the Bride mysteriously and figuratively (metaphorically) identified and revealed. The Bride, the Lamb's wife in Revelation 21:9-10 is the (Holy City) New Jerusalem (Rev 21:9-27). The City of the LORD God, Jerusalem, which is the capital of Israel, will be established (1 Ki 15:4<sup>19</sup>) forever (Psa 48:8).

In Isaiah 62:4, Jerusalem will not be called (termed) Forsaken and the land be termed Desolate (Isa 61:4) any more; it will be called Hephzibah ("my delight (is) in her" according to Strong's Hebrew and Chaldee Dictionary) and thy land Beulah (married).

In Isaiah 62:5, the LORD says, "For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee."

On New Jerusalem's twelve gates are written the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel (Rev 7:4-8), and in (on) the foundations (Eph 2:19-22) are written the names of the twelve (Mat 10:1-4) Apostles (Acts 1:16-26) of the Lamb (Rev 21:12-14).

I believe the City's light, like to a most precious stone (even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal), jasper wall (Rev 21:11-14), the City's pure gold, like unto clear glass, each and every precious stone that garnishes the foundations (Eph 2:19-22) of the wall (Rev 21:18-20), pearly gates, golden streets of the City, etc. signifies a righteous (Isa 61:10-62:3) work that the LORD has wrought (Isa 60:21; 61:3). Each of the twelve gates was of one pearl (Rev 21:21), which only God can create.

New Jerusalem, having the Glory of God, descended (came down), prepared as a bride adorned (Isa 61:10) with the finest of jewels (Rev 21:9-21) for her husband (Rev 21:2).

Only the ones written in the Lamb's book of life (Rev 21:27) and who do His commandments (Rev 22:14) will be able to enter into the gates of the (Holy) City. All others will be on the outside (Isa 52:1-2<sup>20</sup>).

New Jerusalem (City of God, Psa 46:1-7) will be here during the Millennium. Revelation's various details go back in time to when sinners, who were earlier cast into the lake of fire (Rev 20:14-15), are outside the gates of the Holy City (Rev 22:14-15<sup>20</sup>) during the Millennium (Rev 20:4-6).

Some believe the City will be like a hovering satellite over the site of old Jerusalem giving light—that "...was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal" (Rev 21:11 KJV)—to the earth's inhabitants (Rev 21:23-27) during the Millennium (Rev 20:4-6).

"And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain" (Isa 4:5-6 KJV).

First and foremost, the glorious throne of God<sup>21</sup> and of the Lamb (Rev 22:1) will be (are) there (Rev 4:1-11) in the most gorgeous Holy City (Rev 21:1-22:6) ever. A pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, (flows) proceeds out of the throne, from where the living (Jer 2:13; 17:13) fountains (wells) of waters (Rev 7:16-17) with all the everlasting life giving qualities originate, freely (Isa 55:1-3) given to anyone who thirsts (Rev 21:6; 22:17).

A fountain will (flow) come forth from the house (Ezek 47:1-11) of the LORD and will water the valley of (Acacias) Shittim (Joel 3:18). Plus the tree (Ezek 47:12) of life, bearing

twelve manners of fruit, yielding its fruit every month, and so much more will be (are) there (Rev 22:1-5).

The Spirit, the Bride and him that hears say Come... If the Bride is speaking (Jer 33:11) in Revelation 22:17, it must be Israel (Hosea 1:10-11, Rom 11:26), which includes Gentiles (Eph 2:10-22), being a wild olive tree (branch) which was grafted into a good olive tree (Rom 11:16-25), were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, but now are in Christ (Eph 2:12-13)—who has made of (twain) two (Gal 3:28-29) one new man (Eph 2:14-15)—and fellow citizens with the Saints and of the household of God (Eph 2:19).

I believe all the children of God (Isa 43:6-7; Gal 3:14, 26) are identified with God (Rev 3:12), the Lamb (Rev 22:3-4), the temple and throughout New Jerusalem, the Bride, and a citizen (Eph 2:19; Phil 3:20) of the gorgeous Holy City. Those not identified in the ways mentioned will be identified in other ways, such as have the mark of the beast (Rev 13:14-18; 16:2).

### **Conclusion:**

We are come to mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn whose names are written in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than that of Abel (Heb 12:22-24).

Many believe that the church will not be on the earth during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17), and the children of Israel are the ones who will experience Jacob's trouble (Jer 30:4-7). Just remember, (Israel, Hosea 1:10-11) Jewish (Rom 11:26; Acts 7:38) and (Greek, Gal 3:28-29) Gentile (Eph 2:10-22) believers are members of one body (1 Cor 10:16-17) in Christ (Rom 12:5), the church (Col 1:18), not two (1 Cor 12:12-13).

And also, there will be no two (segment) first resurrections for Saints, one before the (Mega) Tribulation and one after. Those who believe in a Gentile secret pre-trib rapture will not be prepared (Luke 12:45-48) for the Tribulation.

Can you picture it? The Bride, New Jerusalem which encompasses all Israel is in one package. It is the most gorgeous Holy City that will ever exist.

Our Holy God, who is the greatest lover of all eternity, chose the Bride, made a new covenant, and given her to the Lamb, the one who was sent to woo back His wayward wife, cleanse her and make her His Virgin Bride again.

For God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son... (John 3:16), sent Him in the likeness of sinful flesh (Rom 8:3; Phil 2:7-8), and "...made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself..." (Col 1:20 KJV).

Have you ever desired to be a part of someone, be totally one (Rev 21:22) with him or her? Well, whatever our godly, eternal needs might be, they will be taken care of within the gates of New Jerusalem.

In the previous study, some will not comprehend the picture of the Bride that was discovered from the Word of God, "...because they are spiritually discerned" (1 Cor 2:9-16 KJV); but for those who do, although some things are not yet (1 John 3:2-3) seen (Heb 11:1) because they are not visible (Col 1:15-17), our faith keeps us hanging on to the truths.

Consider this, the Marriage and Marriage Supper of the Lamb, and the New Jerusalem are similitude (Num 12:6-8; Hosea 12:10) of the heavenly (John 3:11-13; Heb 8:5) and spiritual

things which God has prepared (John 14:1-3; Heb 11:16) for them who love (1 Cor 2:9-16) and wait (Isa 64:4) for Him.

We will bear (wear) the image of the heavenly, and have a Christ like (1 John 3:2-3), spiritual body (1 Cor 15:35-54) in that Day (2 Th 2:1-4), and have on the garments of righteousness, and see the beauty we are clothed and housed in.

We are now being conformed to the image of God's Son (Rom 8:28-29). Our change (1 Cor 15:51-54) will come (Job 14:12-15), fashioned like unto his glorious body (Phil 3:20-21), when our Redeemer (Job 19:25-27) appears the second time (Heb 9:28).

(1 John 3:2 KJV) "Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is."

It has not yet been manifested what we will be, but we know that when Christ appears, we will be like Him (Psa 17:15), for we will see Him as He is (1 John 3:2-3). And then, we will know just as we also are known (1 Cor 13:9-13).

(1 Cor 13:12 KJV) "For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known."

### **References:**

- 1) Zep 1:7-13
- 2) Mat 24:1-2, 15-20; Mark 13:1-2, 14-20; Luke 21:5-6, 20-24; Josephus, War 6.4,5ff; 6.8.5; Dissertation 1
- 3) Dan 11:35; 12:10; Mat 22:12-13; Rev 3:4-5, 18; 4:4; 6:9-11; 7:9-17; 19:7-8, 14
- 4) Mat 23:37-39; Luke 13:34-35
- 5) Mal 3:1-3; Mat 11:10; Mark 1:2-3; Luke 7:27
- 6) Mat 3:11-14; Mark 1:7-8; Luke 3:16-17; John 1:26-27, 29-31
- 7) Isa 40:3; Mat 3:1-3; Mark 1:1-4; Luke 3:4-6; John 1:19-23
- 8) Isa 26:17-27:1; Dan 12:1-3; John 16:20-22; Rom 8:16-23
- 9) Exo 29:4-9; Exo 30:23-33; Lev 21:10; 1 Sam 10:1; 16:13-14
- 10) John 14:16-20, 23; 2 Cor 1:21-22; Eph 1:13-14; 4:30; 2 Tim 2:19
- 11) John 17:19; Rom 5:18-19; 15:16; 1 Cor 6:11; 1 Pet 1:2
- 12) Jer 3:6-14
- 13) Jer 5:30-31; 18:11-13; 23:13-14; Hosea 6:10
- 14) Isa 54:7-8; Hosea 1:6-9; 2:23; Rom 9:24-26; 1 Pet 2:9-10
- 15) Isa 11:10-11; 54:7-8; Jer 31:7-8; Ezek 11:17; Jer 30:3-4; Psa 14:7; Isa 27:12-13; 11:12-13; Jer 23:7-8; Deu 30:3-6; Jer 29:14; 43:5; Zec 2:6; Psa 107:2-3; Isa 43:5-7; 49:12; Jer 3:17-18; 16:14-15; Zec 8:7-8; Jer 23:1-4; John 11:51-52
- 16) Hosea 1:10-11; Rom 9:24-26
- 17) Isa 27:13; 66:23; Zec 14:16-17
- 18) Gen 14:18; Psa 76:2; Heb 7:1-2
- 19) Jerusalem: 1 Ki 15:4; Isa 62:7; City of the LORD God: Psa 48:8; Zion: Psa 87:5; Israel: 2 Chr 9:8; Holy People: Deu 28:9; Righteous, Kings: Job 36:7; Just: Psa 7:9; David's Seed: Psa 89:2-4; House, Throne, Kingdom: 2 Sam 7:12-17, 24-25; 1 Ki 9:3-5; 1 Chr 17:11-15, 22-24; 22:9-11; 28:7; 2 Chr 7:16-18; Isa 9:6-7; Covenant: Gen 6:17-18; Psa 9:8-11; 17:1-2, 5-7; Lev 26:9; Deu 8:18; 29:9-15; Ezek 16:59-63; Heb 10:9-10
- 20) Isa 52:1-2; Rev 21:27; 22:14-15
- 21) Exo 24:9-11; Isa 6:1-7; Ezek 1:22-28; Rev 4:1-11

## The Bride

---

- 22) Psa 68:18; Ezek 43:6-9; Joel 3:17; Zec 2:10-11; 8:3, 7-8; John 14:16-20, 23; Rom 8:9-11; 1 Cor 3:16-17; 2 Cor 6:16; Eph 3:16-19; 2 Tim 1:14; 1 John 3:23-24; 4:12-16; Rev 7:14-17; 21:2-3
- 23) Exo 19:16-21; Rev 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18
- 24) Mat 10:11-15; 11:20-24; 12:31-37; Mark 6:10-11; 2 Pet 2:1-22; Rev 6:12-17; 11:14-18; 14:7-11, 17-20; 15:1-16:21; 17:1-2; 18:8-10; 19:11-21
- 25) Rev 4:1-11; 5:1-14; 7:9-17; 8:3-4; 14:1-5; 15:2-4; 19:5-9; 21:1-22:5
- 26) Mat 12:18; 20:16; 22:14; 24:22-24, 31; Mark 13:20-22, 27; Luke 18:6-8; 23:35; John 6:70; 15:16, 19; Acts 1:2-3, 24-25; 9:15-16; 10:40-41; 15:21-22, 25-26; 22:13-14; Rom 8:33; 16:13; 1 Cor 1:26-29; Eph 1:3-6; Col 3:12; 2 Th 2:13-14; 1 Tim 5:21; 2 Tim 2:10; Titus 1:1; James 2:5; 1 Pet 1:1-2; 2:1-10; 2 John 1:1-2, 13; Rev 17:14

LastTrumpGathering.com

## Day of the Lord and Tribulation Do Not Equal

The Great (Mat 24:21, 29) Tribulation (trouble, Jer 30:4-7) will last three and a half years (Rev 12:14<sup>1</sup>), not seven (Dan 9:27), during which time there will be some plagues, which some believe to be the wrath of God, that will not come near the Saints' (Dan 3:24-30) homes (Psa 91:1-10).

The sounding of the first six of seven trumpets, some first plagues and first two of three woes (Rev 8:1-9:21) will transpire during the forty-two month (Rev 11:2; 13:5) great (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17) tribulation (trouble, affliction, persecution), not in the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5).

The (Mega) Tribulation period will be so awful with terrorism, Saints dying for their faith, no peace, inflation, (famines) hunger (Mat 24:7), killing (Rev 6:1-11), earthquakes (Luke 21:11), and all the various plagues smiting the heaven, the earth and its inhabitants (Rev 8:1-9:21).

During great (Mat 24:21) tribulation (Mat 24:29), the two beasts will have power over every kindred (tribe), tongue and nation (Rev 13:1-18); and the two witnesses "will have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will" (Rev 11:3-6 KJV).

The seventh trumpet, last of the first plagues and third woe (Rev 10:7; 11:14-15) will occur after great (Mat 24:21) tribulation (Mat 24:29), and the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God (Rev 14:17-20), the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9), for in them complete (Rev 15:1, 6-8) the wrath of God (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19), will occur after the first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6).

Note: In Daniel things were sealed (Dan 9:24; 12:3-4, 9), but in Revelation things were not sealed (Rev 22:9-10). The Lamb in Revelation 5:1-10 was worthy and able to open the book and loose (open) the seals (Rev 6:1-17; 8:1-2).

Some of that which was shown when the first five seals were opened in Revelation 6:1-11, which includes the four horses, the riders and their responsibilities, and the fellow servants and brethren (Saints) who will be (slain, sacrificed) killed (Rev 8:3-4), as the souls of them (Saints) under altar were; when the seventh seal was opened in Revelation 8:1-9:21, which includes the sounding of the first six of seven trumpets and first two of three woes; and what the two witnesses do in Revelation 11:3-6 will transpire in the same time frame, during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

### ***After Comparing***

After comparing what the two witnesses do in Revelation 11:3-6, with things that happen during the sounding of the first six trumpets and first two woes, and with other Bible prophecy, in part similarities can be seen that helps establish the fact that those things will transpire during great tribulation (Mat 24:21, 29), not in the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5), in the day Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears the second time (Heb 9:28).

I believe most Christians who have ever studied the book of Revelation can agree that the two witnesses' days of prophecy (Rev 11:3-6) will transpire during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

### ***Two Witnesses, Fire, Blood, Plagues***

To begin confirming previous points, first, please carefully examine Revelation 11:3-9, about the two witnesses.

(Rev 11:3-6 KJV) "And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. {4} These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. {5} And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. {6} These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will."

"Fire, blood, plagues" are some key words that help describe some of the things happening during the two witnesses' 1260 days of prophecy (Rev 11:3-6), which is 42 months (Rev 11:2) or three and a half years (Rev 12:14).

The two witnesses are the two (anointed ones) olive (branches) trees (Rom 11:16-25), and the two candlesticks standing before (the Lord) God of the (whole) earth (Zec 4:2-3, 11-14). If any man will hurt them, fire proceeds out of their mouths and devours their enemies. And if any man will hurt them, he must in this way be killed.

They have power to shut up heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy, have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will (Rev 11:3-6).

### ***Seventh Seal Opened***

Note: Four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds (Dan 7:1-8) of the earth, were not to blow on or hurt the earth, sea or trees until 144,000 servants of God were sealed in (on) their foreheads (Rev 7:1-8).

Second, read Revelation 8:1-6 about the seventh seal opened, seven trumpets given, angel given much incense to offer for all Saints on the golden altar which was before the throne, etc. and my comments.

(Rev 8:1-6 KJV) "And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. {2} And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. {3} And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was

given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. {4} And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. {5} And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. {6} And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound."

When the seventh seal was opened, there was silence in heaven for half an hour. Seven trumpets were given to seven angels... and there're Saints (fellow servants and brethren) on the golden altar who will be (slain, sacrificed) killed (Rev 8:3-4), as the souls of them (Saints) under altar were in Revelation 6:9-11, for the Word of God (Rev 20:4-6) and for the testimony (Rev 14:6) which they held, during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

(Rev 7:9-17 KJV) "After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number... which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb...."

Note: I believe the souls of them under the altar represent prophets and Saints (Psa 116:15) like John the Baptist (Mat 14:1-12), Stephen (Acts 7:59-60), James (Acts 12:1-3), the brother of John, Peter (2 Pet 1:14-15), Paul (2 Tim 1:1, 4:5-8), and others... including those mentioned in the *Fox's Book of Martyrs*.

Consider the ones we know who were beheaded (Mat 14:1-12) and who will be "beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God..." in Revelation 20:4, and the beheadings of so-called infidels by radical Islamic militant terrorist. Do I need to tell you how close Christ's return is?

(2 Tim 4:6-7 KJV) "For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. {7} I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course [race], I have kept the faith:"

In Romans 12:1, Paul beseeched the brethren to present their bodies a living sacrifice (2 Tim 4:5-8), holy, acceptable unto God. That helps establish the fact that the smoke of the incense (from the golden censer), *which came* with the prayers (Rev 5:8) of (all) the Saints (on the golden altar), that ascended up before God out of the angel's hand (Rev 8:3-4) were for living Saints ready to be sacrificed, during great tribulation (Rev 7:9-17), unlike the souls of them (Saints) under the altar in Revelation 6:9-11 who were killed (slain, sacrificed), before great tribulation (Mat 24:21), which means that the resurrection and rapture (catching up) had not occurred, if you believe it is a one time event for Saints.

Note: There was only one resurrection for Christ (Acts 2:30-32), and there will be only one (first) resurrection (Rev 20:4-6) for Saints, for the one (Gal 3:16, 28-29) body (Rom 12:5) of Christ (1 Cor 10:16-17), the church (Col 1:18), not two (1 Cor 12:12-13).

The resurrection that could be called the second (or last) resurrection will occur when the rest of the dead live again (after the thousand year reign of Christ), when the thousand years are finished (Rev 20:4-6).

### ***Voices, Thunderings, Lightnings***

When the angel took the (golden) censer and filled it with fire from the (golden) altar, which was before the throne, and cast it to the earth, there were voices, thunderings,

lightnings, and an "earthquake" (Rev 8:5). When "voices, thunders (-ings), lightnings" appear in such a group, the fearful presence (Isa 64:1-3) of the Lord God is near.

Note: An O.T. example is in Exodus 19:16-21 in the day the LORD descended upon Mount Sinai and it quaked greatly.

As you read Revelation finding other groups of the three words (Rev 11:19; 16:18<sup>2</sup>), you can find other unique responses that interweave with other Bible passages: With a "great (shaking) earthquake" at the presence (Jer 4:23-26; Nahum 1:5-7) of the Lord (Psa 114:1-8) GOD (Ezek 38:18-20), in the day the Lord Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears (Mat 24:29-30; Rev 6:12-14), when the great city Babylon was divided into three parts and the cities (Jer 4:26) of the nations fell (Rev 16:18-20); and adding (plague of) "great hail (stones)" (Rev 11:19; 16:21) in the great day of the wrath (Zep 1:14-18) and fierce anger (Isa 13:13) of the Lord God (Ezek 38:20-23) Almighty (Rev 4:8; 11:14-18).

How longsuffering is our Lord, from (the earth and) Mount Sinai quaking in Exodus 19:16-21, unto when not only the earth (Isa 2:19-22; Rev 16:18-21), but also the heavens will (quake) shake (Heb 12:25-29) in the day of the LORD's (Isa 13:13) fierce anger (Nahum 1:2-7), in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:12-17)?

### ***Trumpets, (Wonders) Fire, Blood, Plagues***

The LORD God will show wonders in the heavens and (signs, wonders) in the earth, blood, fire and pillars (vapor) of smoke. The sun will be turned into darkness and the moon into blood before (at the presence of) the great and terrible (notable) Day of the LORD come (Joel 2:30-31; Acts 2:19-20).

Keep in mind the key words "fire, blood, plagues" as you read that which transpires during the sounding of the first six trumpets and first two woes, and perhaps see the connections with the two witnesses' 1260 days of prophecy (Rev 11:3-6).

### ***First Angel Sounded***

(Rev 8:7 KJV) "The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up."

The first angel sounded (his trumpet, Rev 8:2, 6), and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast to the earth, and a third of trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up (Rev 8:7).

### ***Second Angel Sounded***

(Rev 8:8-9 KJV) "And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; {9} And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed."

The second angel sounded (his trumpet, Rev 8:2, 6), and like a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood, and a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed (Rev 8:8-9).

### ***Third Angel Sounded***

(Rev 8:10-11 KJV) "And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; {11} And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter."

The third angel sounded (his trumpet, Rev 8:2, 6), and there fell a great star from heaven, called wormwood, burning as it was a lamp, and it fell upon a third of the rivers and upon the fountain of waters. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter (Rev 8:10-11).

### ***Fourth Angel Sounded***

(Rev 8:12 KJV) "And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise."

And the fourth angel sounded (his trumpet, Rev 8:2, 6), and a third of the sun was smitten, a third of the moon and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened, and a third of the day and night did not have light (Rev 8:12). Up to this point men and creatures were dying.

**Natural views** for that which followed the sounding of the first four trumpets: First trumpet, the hail and fire mingled with blood that were cast to the earth could be a comet (like the Comet P/Shoemaker-Levy 9, striking Jupiter in 1994) or a meteorite storm striking the earth. Second trumpet, the great mountain burning with fire that was cast into the sea could be an asteroid falling into the sea. Third trumpet, the great star that fell from heaven, called wormwood, burning as it was a lamp could be a large meteorite falling upon a third of the rivers and fountain of waters. Fourth trumpet, a third of the sun was smitten, a third of the moon and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened, possibly with the help of the aftereffects of burning trees and grass and fallen celestial bodies.

For those who worship the heavenly bodies (Zep 1:4-7) and who look to them for the origin of their supposed evolved universe perhaps receive their answers from God during the (Mega) Tribulation.

### ***Woe, Woe, Woe***

(Rev 8:13 KJV) "And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!"

Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the other voices of the trumpet of the three (five, six and seven) angels who are about to sound.

### ***Fifth Angel Sounded***

(Rev 9:1-11 KJV) "And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. {2} And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. {3} And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. {4} And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. {5} And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. {6} And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. {7} And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. {8} And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. {9} And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. {10} And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months. {11} And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon."

The fifth angel sounded (his trumpet, Rev 8:2, 6), and a star fell from heaven to the earth, to him was given a key to open the bottomless pit. He opened the bottomless pit, and the smoke that arose out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace, darkened the sun and the air because of the smoke of the pit.

There came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth, to them were given power like the scorpions of the earth have power. They were commanded not to hurt the grass, any green thing, neither any tree, but only those men who did not have the seal of God in (on) their foreheads.

Note: From that, with some deductive reasoning, we can agree that when the fifth angel sounded, the 144,000 servants of God who were sealed in (on) their foreheads (Rev 7:1-8) were not yet with the Lamb on Mount Sion (Rev 14:1-5).

The locusts were given (power) that they should not kill them, but torment them five months, and the torment was like the torment of a scorpion when he strikes a man. In those days men will seek death but will not find it, and men will desire to die but death will flee from them.

The shapes of the locusts were like horses prepared for battle, on their heads were crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men. They had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like the teeth of lions. They had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. They had tails like scorpions, and their stings were in their tails. Their power was to hurt men five months.

They had a king over them who is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon (a destroying angel, destruction), but in the Greek his name is (a destroyer, destruction) Apollyon (Rev 9:1-11).

**Natural view** for that which followed the sounding of the fifth trumpet: As for the star that fell from heaven to the earth, it appears to be a fallen heavenly being (Rev 12:9) that

was given a key to open the bottomless pit. The [pillars of (Joel 2:30)] smoke that rose out of it, as the smoke of a great furnace, could be exploding nuclear devices, and/or incidents like Chernobyl (wormwood) accident in Russia in 1986 that could be brought on by earthquakes, by other natural disasters and/or by terrorist.

The locusts that came out of the smoke could be descriptions of armed helicopters and aircraft (perhaps with electronic equipment to detect those men who had (received) the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name, Rev 13:14-18; 16:2) that torment for five months only those men who did not have the seal of God in (on) their foreheads.

### ***One Woe Is Past, Two More Woes Hereafter***

(Rev 9:12 KJV) "One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter."

### ***Sixth Angel Sounded***

(Rev 9:13-21 KJV) "And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, {14} Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. {15} And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. {16} And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. {17} And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. {18} By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. {19} For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. {20} And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: {21} Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts."

The sixth angel sounded (his trumpet, Rev 8:2, 6), and John heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar before God (Rev 6:9-11; 8:3-4) that said to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, loose the four angels who are bound in the great river Euphrates. The four angels were loosed, who were prepared for an hour, a day, a month and a year, to slay a third of mankind.

The number of the army of horsemen was two hundred million, and John heard the number. The riders on the horses in the vision had breastplates of fire, jacinth and brimstone, and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire, smoke and brimstone.

By these three a third of mankind was killed, by fire, smoke and brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. Their power was in their mouths and in their tails, for their tails were like serpents with heads, and with them they did (injure) hurt.

And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone and wood, which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk. Neither did they repent of their murders, nor their sorceries, nor their fornication, nor their thefts (Rev 9:13-21).

**After reading** and studying about the previous army of horsemen in Revelation 9:16-19: The riders on the horses in the vision had breastplates of fire, jacinth and brimstone, and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire, smoke and brimstone; my thoughts turned to the LORD's army in Joel 2:1-11, that had as the appearance (vision) of horses, and as horsemen..., and how the (land) earth (and the works in it, 2 Pet 3:10-13) will be burned up in the Day of the LORD. There appears to be some correlation and proximity between the two visions.

Note: The sixth angel sounded his trumpet, and the army of horsemen bring their plagues in Revelation 9:13-21. The trumpet in Zion sounds an alarm, and the LORD's army, that had as the appearance (vision) of horses, and as horsemen..., come in Joel 2:1-11. And the seventh angel sounded his trumpet, and the kingdoms of this world become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ in Revelation 11:15.

Not only will a third of mankind be killed, by fire, smoke and brimstone when the sixth angel sounded his trumpet; but also the (land) earth and the works in it will be burned up in the Day of the LORD. And the kingdoms of this world will become the kingdoms of our Lord.

Joel talks about a great and strong people, which are the LORD's army, and a vision and similitude. "A fire devoureth before [*paniym*: H6440] them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them" (Joel 2:3 KJV).

Note: Consider, in Joel 2:31, the Hebrew word for "before" is *paniym* (H6440), "the face," and in other verses was translated "countenance" (Num 6:26), "face" (Gen 4:14; Ezek 38:20), "presence" (Ezek 38:20), etc.

"The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining" (Joel 2:10 KJV).

Those things will occur before (at the presence of) the great and very terrible (Joel 2:10-11; 3:15-16), dreadful (Mal 4:5) Day of the LORD (Isa 13:13) come (Joel 3:31), in the day Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears (be revealed, 2 Th 1:6-10) the second time (Heb 9:28).

**Natural view** for that which followed the sounding of the sixth trumpet: The army of two hundred million horsemen could be an army in the Euphrates River region (consider today's wicked occupiers) with advanced atomic and laser warfare, and its machinery attacking and killing a third of mankind.

**There is some intelligence** behind the plagues. The LORD God is the One who created everything (even evil, Isa 45:5-12, 18), and holds it all together (Col 1:12-17). The Lord GOD (LORD) can accomplish His (anger) fury on the wicked with fire, pestilence, blood, famine... (Ezek 5:1-17).

That which followed the sounding of the first six trumpets could more convincingly be all wonders of God (Joel 2:30; Acts 2:19) prophesied (brought on) by the two witnesses (Rev 11:3-6), like that which the LORD did in the land of Egypt by Moses and Aaron (Exo 3:20; 7-12). For the LORD has the power to turn dust into lice (Exo 8:16-17) and into brimstone (Isa 34:9-10).

Note: The first plagues previously described could be like the last of the first plagues in Revelation 16:18-21, wonders of God.

(Joel 2:30 KJV) "And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke."

(Acts 2:19 KJV) "And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:"

### ***Wrath is not in the Description***

(Rev 12:17 KJV) "And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ."

As shown in previous passages, "fire, blood, plagues" were some key words that help describe that which will transpire during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17). Wrath is not in the description of the first plagues (Rev 8:1-9:21; 10:7; 11:14-15). The wrath or anger that will be exhibited will be the dragon's (Rev 12:9, 17).

### ***Increasingly Got Worse***

(Mark 13:20 KJV) "And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days."

As each trumpet sounds, things increasingly got worse on the earth, more things and life were destroyed, and living became more unbearable.

A third of trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. A third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed. A third of the (fresh) waters became wormwood, and many men died of the bitter waters. A third of the sun was smitten, a third of the moon and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened, not leaving much light on the earth for life.

The men who did not have the seal of God in (on) their foreheads were hurt (injured) and tormented for five months by the stings in the tails, like unto scorpions, of peculiar looking locusts.

A third of mankind was killed by fire, smoke and brimstone which issued out of the mouths of peculiar looking horses that had heads as the heads of lions, and riders that had breastplates of fire, jacinth and brimstone. Their power was in their mouths and in their tails, for their tails were like serpents with heads, and with them they did (injure) hurt (Rev 8:1-9:21).

During great tribulation, living things will die and suffer because of the bitter waters, plagues, hunger, etc. (Rev 6:1-8) at a much greater scale of calamity than today. And many Saints will be slain for the Word of God (Rev 6:9-11; 8:3-4; 20:4-6).

The sounding of the first six of seven trumpets, some first plagues and first two of three woes (Rev 8:1-9:21), and what the two witnesses do (Rev 11:3-6) will transpire in the same time frame, during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17), not in the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5).

(Psa 46:1-3 KJV) "...God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea; Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah."

### ***Heavens and Earth Shaken (Heb 12:25-29)***

(Luke 21:25-26 KJV) "And there shall be signs [wonders] in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; {26} Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken."

Before the seventh angel sounded (Rev 10:7; 11:14-15) his trumpet (Mat 24:31), Revelation 6:12-14 is one of many scattered pieces (parts, 1 Cor 13:9-10) of the picture puzzle that needs to be placed.

(Rev 6:12-14 KJV) "And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; <sup>3</sup> {13} And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. {14} And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; <sup>4</sup> and every mountain and island were moved out of their places."

When the sixth seal was opened, there followed some of that which happens after the (Mega) Tribulation, when the powers of the heavens will be shaken (Mat 24:29-30), before (at the presence of) the great and very terrible (dreadful) Day of the Lord (Joel 2:10-11, 31; 3:15-16), in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:12-17), in the day the Son of Man comes in a cloud (of heaven) with power and great glory... (Luke 21:25-28), in the day Christ reigns (Rev 11:14-15).

Note: You have found that the various picture pieces (parts) in Revelation do not necessarily follow a chronological order. Some believe that the order of the sixth (Rev 6:12-7:17) and seventh seals (Rev 8:1-9:21) and that which was shown when they were opened transpire consecutively in the same time frame.

Wrath is not in the description of the first plagues (Rev 8:1-9:21; 10:7; 11:14-15), but is in the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God (Rev 14:17-20), the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9), for in them complete the wrath of God (Rev 15:1, 6-8), which will be poured out on the earth (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19) after the seventh angel sounded (Rev 10:7; 11:14-15) his trumpet (Mat 24:31) and first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6).

### ***Voice of the Seventh***

(Rev 10:7 KJV) "But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets."

### ***Second Woe Is Past, Third Woe Cometh Quickly***

(Rev 11:14 KJV) "The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly." <sup>5</sup>

### ***Seventh Angel Sounded***

(Rev 11:15 KJV) "And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever."

The second woe is past, and behold, the third and last woe comes (suddenly) quickly.<sup>5</sup> And the seventh angel sounded (his trumpet, Rev 8:2, 6), and there were great voices in heaven saying, "The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever" (Rev 11:14-15 KJV).

Note: Jesus Christ said the words *erchomai* (G2064) *tachu* (G5035), translated "cometh quickly" and "come quickly," six times<sup>5</sup> in Revelation (KJV).

According to Daniel, "And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever" (Dan 2:44 KJV).

The next passage (scattered piece) mentions the various ones (kings, great men, rich men, chief captains, mighty men, every bondman, and every free man) who desire the mountains and rocks to fall on them and hide (Isa 2:19) them "...from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to [abide] stand?" (Rev 6:15-17 KJV).

(Rev 6:15-17 KJV) "And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; {16} And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: {17} For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to [abide] stand?"

(Jer 10:10 KJV) "But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation."

After the kingdoms of this world become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ, some of that which the twenty-four elders say, " ...O Lord God Almighty...thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the [due] time [season] of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints..." (Rev 11:15-18 KJV).

(Rev 11:16-18 KJV) "And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, {17} Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. {18} And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth."

(Rev 11:19 KJV) "And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail."

Because those things occur, which includes the first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6), after the seventh angel sounded (Rev 10:7; 11:14-15) his trumpet (Mat 24:31), it can only mean that great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17) has ended and the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5) Jesus Christ (2 Th 2:1-4) has come (Mat 24:29-30).

(Mat 24:29-30 KJV) "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: {30} And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

(Zec 12:10 KJV) "And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him...."

I believe the third woe (primary exclamation of grief), which comes (suddenly) quickly (Rev 11:14-15<sup>5</sup>), will occur in that Day, which includes the great earthquake and plague of great (Rev 11:19) hail (last of the first plagues not explained in Revelation 10:7 or 11:14-15) in Revelation 16:18-21, the wrath of the Lord (Zep 1:14-18) God (Ezek 38:14-23) Almighty (Rev 11:14-18) and of the Lamb (Rev 6:12-17), and all it consists of (Rev 14:7-19:4), which includes the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9), the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath, and the battle (Rev 19:11-21) at a place called Armageddon.

For the unrepentant (Rev 16:7-11), the unbelievers (Luke 12:46; John 3:36), sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30), it will be *pur* (G4442) hell (Psa 9:17), which is my brief explanation of that woe.

A previous passage in Revelation 11:16-19 and the next one (scattered piece) in Revelation 16:18-21 have same key words and more or less details of the same great and very terrible (dreadful) Day (Joel 2:1-11, 31). The key words are lightnings, voices, thunders, (great) earthquake, (plague of) great hail (stones) and wrath. After reading you will see why the various pieces (parts) do fit the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5) Jesus Christ (1 Cor 1:8).

(Rev 16:18-21 KJV) "And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. {19} And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. {20} And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. {21} And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

Then there's the Old Testament passage (scattered piece) in Ezekiel 38:18-23 that has more or less details of the same Day of the Lord God when He is angry, when Gog comes against the land of Israel, what happens at the presence (Isa 64:1-3) of the Lord (Psa 114:1-8) GOD, when everything (all) is shaken and moved (Jer 4:23-26), except for the Lord's heavenly (2 Tim 4:18) kingdom (Heb 12:25-29) and the City of God (Psa 46:1-7), the (plague) pestilence, the great hailstones, etc.

(Ezek 38:18-23 KJV) "And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face. {19} For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; {20} So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence [*paniym: H6440*], and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. {21} And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother. {22} And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. {23} Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD."

### *Similarities*

There's more about the Day of the Lord in next studies. Now back to the two witnesses. During great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17), they will be God's spokesmen on the earth (Joel 2:30) in part similar to how Elijah was used when he stopped the rain (1 Ki 17:1), and when he called down fire from heaven and consumed the two captains and their fifties (2 Ki 1:10-14).

(Rev 11:5 KJV) "And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed."

Note: At one time two of Jesus' disciples ask Him to command fire to come down from heaven, like Elias (Elijah) did. He turned and rebuked them... (Luke 9:54-56).

(Luke 9:54-56 KJV) "And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? {55} But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. {56} For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them."

And how Moses and Aaron were used when the LORD showed (miracles) signs and (miracles) wonders (Exo 3:29) in the land of Egypt (Exo 7-12).

The two witnesses will "have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will" (Rev 11:6 KJV).

While the two witnesses will be prophesying (Rev 11:3-6), the unholy trinity, the dragon (Rev 12:3; 20:2), first beast (Rev 13:1-8) and false prophet (Rev 13:11-18<sup>6</sup>), who possess the spirits of devils (Rev 16:13-14), will be performing all power, signs and lying wonders (2 Th 2:9), miracles (Rev 19:20), perhaps in ways similar, yet more advanced, to how the magicians did their enchantments in Egypt before the Exodus (Exo 7:11-12<sup>7</sup>).

### *Same Anointing, Spirit and Power*

The two witnesses could be or types of Enoch, Elijah (Mal 4:5-6), Moses and Aaron or John the Baptist (Mal 3:1), and have some of those prophets same anointing (Zec 4:14), spirit and power (Luke 1:17).

### ***Jerusalem***

(Rev 11:8 KJV) "And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified."

The great city, where the two witnesses will be killed, could be Jerusalem, because of what it says, "...Where also our Lord was crucified" (Rev 11:8 KJV). Jesus was crucified at a place called Golgotha (John 19:16-20) outside the gate (Heb 13:11-13) of old Jerusalem.

Note: If radical Islam (Gal 1:6-12) and Muslim conquer (Rev 6:1-8) Jerusalem and Rome, which is in their plans, even if by peaceful means (Dan 8:23-25; 1 Th 5:3), the first beast (Rev 13:1-8), Antichrist (1 John 2:18), Muslim messiah (Dan 11:21-45; 2 Th 2:1-12), Mahdi, and false prophet (Rev 13:11-18; 16:13-14<sup>6</sup>), leader of one world religion, will unquestionably be identified.

Brethren of the church of the Thessalonians in God were warned to let no man deceive (Mat 24:11) them by any means, for that Day (coming of our Lord Jesus Christ) will not come, "except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition..." (2 Th 2:1-4 KJV).

### ***Sodom***

The great city is spiritually called Sodom (Rev 11:8) perhaps because the great city will be a ring-leader of perversions of all kinds (Rom 1:18-32) when the first beast (Rev 13:12) rises (comes) up out of the sea and is given power (Rev 13:1-8). Sodomy (1 Cor 6:9-10) will be worldwide (consider (Czar) Barack Hussein Obama's policy on gay marriage and the U.S. Supreme Court's support and how the U.S.'s leadership influences the world). A third of mankind will be killed by fire, smoke and brimstone (Rev 9:17-18). The days will be as the days of Lot. Upon Sodom (Gen 19:24) "...it rained fire and brimstone<sup>8</sup> from heaven, and destroyed them all. Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed" (Luke 17:28-30 KJV).

(Luke 17:28-30 KJV) "Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; {29} But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. {30} Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed."

### ***Egypt***

And the great city is spiritually called Egypt possibly because there were two (Mat 18:16; John 8:14-18; Cor 13:1) witnesses (Rev 11:3-6), and because of the (miracles) wonders (Joel 2:30) and (miracles) signs (Acts 2:19) and plagues, like that which occurred (Exo 3:20; 7-12) before the Exodus out of Egypt.

Those who will (get the victory) overcome the accuser (Rev 12:10-11) by the blood of the Lamb (Rev 7:14<sup>9</sup>) can be compared to the afflicted and oppressed Israelites (Exo 3:7-11) in the land of Egypt who were not hurt by the plagues, and to the firstborn who were not smitten when the LORD passed over (the plague did not come on them to destroy them) because of the lamb's blood on the two side post and upper door post (lintel) of their houses (Exo 12:5-7, 12-13, 23).

Note: Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego were not hurt in the fiery (Isa 43:1-2) furnace (Dan 3:24-30). And the children of God will not be hurt by (plague) pestilence (Psa 91:1-10) during the (Mega) Tribulation, or during judgments (Rev 19:11-21) when with the Lord (1 Th 4:16-17).

### ***Babylon***

The great city that will fall and burn, and receive the wrath of God will be Mystery Babylon. Some believe that Mystery Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth (Rev 17:5), could become an actual city again (Isa 13:1-22; Jer 51:1-63). Others believe it could be Washington D.C. or New York City or even America (*A City on a Hill*).

(Rev 14:8 KJV) "And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

(Rev 16:19 KJV) "And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath."

(Rev 17:5 KJV) "And upon her forehead was a name written MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

(Rev 17:18 KJV) "And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

(Rev 18:10 KJV) "Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come."

### ***Rome***

Another great city is Rome, where the woman sets on seven mountains (hills) in Revelation 17:9, and where the fifth angel poured out his vial on the seat of the beast in Revelation 16:10-11.

The appearances of the great red dragon in Revelation 12, the first beast in Revelation 13, the scarlet colored beast in Revelation 17, and other related passages help us understand Roman kingdom (Rev 16:10; 17:9-11) and kings.

(Rev 12:3 KJV) "And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads."

(Rev 13:1) "And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy."

(Rev 17:3 KJV) "So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns."

Revelation thirteen's first beast (Rev 13:12) that rises (comes) up out of the sea has seven heads and ten horns (Rev 13:1), so does the great red dragon (Rev 12:3) and the scarlet colored beast (Rev 17:3); and on his horns ten crowns (Rev 13:1), so does the great red dragon yet on his heads (Rev 12:3); and on his heads the name of blasphemy (Rev 13:1), yet

the scarlet colored beast was full of names of blasphemy (Rev 17:3). Each similitude (Hosea 12:10) has a message to convey.

The first beast (Rev 13:12) was like to a (Dan 7:6) leopard (Grecian), his feet were as the feet of a (Dan 7:5) bear (Median and Persian), and his mouth as the mouth of a (Dan 7:4) lion (Babylonian). And the dragon gave him his power (Rev 13:4), his seat and great authority (Rev 13:2).

To better understand the first beast's (kings and kingdom, Dan 7:17, 23-24) appearance in Revelation 13:1-3, read Daniel 7, about the four great beasts that came up out of the sea, first was like a lion, second like to a bear, another (third, Dan 2:39) like a leopard, fourth had great iron teeth (Roman) and ten horns (Dan 7:1-7); and about the little horn, the three horns (kings) plucked up by the roots (Dan 7:8), the three that fell (Dan 7:20), and the three that were subdued (Dan 7:24). History shows that kingdoms assimilate.

(Rev 13:2-3 KJV) "And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. {3} And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast."

And one of the first beast's heads (Roman) as it were wounded to death (Rev 13:3) by a sword, with a twofold meaning could include by the sword of the Spirit (consider the Holy Roman Empire), which is the Word (John 1:1) of God (Eph 6:17; Heb 4:12), and the beast's deadly wound was healed (Rev 13:12), and did live (Rev 13:14).

(Rev 17:8 KJV) "The [scarlet coloured] beast that thou [John] sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is."

When John said that the (scarlet colored beast's) seven heads are seven mountains (hills) on which the woman sits, and there are seven kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come..., "And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition" in Revelation 17:9-11, he could have only meant Rome and its kings. He was a live when the Romans (John 11:48) were in power.

(Rev 17:9-11 KJV) "And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [hills], on which the woman sitteth. {10} And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. {11} And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition."

The so-called New World Order (whether a conspiracy theory or fact), One World System (or Government), which I believe will eventually have its headquarters in Rome, continues to gain more power and take more control with the help of the United Nations, European Union (Gen 11:1-9), NATO and other global organizations, the European Commission, the secret powers, the controlling elite and the plutocrats, the secretive Freemasonry and Illuminati, and other groups and secret (2 Th 2:7) societies, who some at the highest levels worship Lucifer (Isa 14:4, 12-17, which is in reference to the king of Babylon), and a myriad of others, whether

political, ecological, religious, etc. in nature, with a "...globalist agenda...conspiring to eventually rule the world through an authoritarian world government" – Wikipedia.

(2 Th 2:7 KJV) "For the mystery of iniquity doth already work...."

(Rev 13:2-3 KJV) "And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?"

Wise (Dan 12:3, 10; 2 Tim 3:15-17) servants (Mat 24:42-51) of the Lord God know the (antichrist, authoritarian) System is craftily gaining more power and taking more control in so many ways, and know it will rise up and eventually control the transformed secular, atheist, pagan and apostate (2 Th 2:3-4) religious world.

If radical Islam (Gal 1:6-12) and Muslim conquer (Rev 6:1-8) Rome, even if by peaceful means (Dan 8:23-25; 1 Th 5:3), I believe Islam will assimilate into the System. The beheading (Rev 20:4) during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17) says a lot about this political and religious force.

The power (Rev 13:1-18) behind it all is the red dragon, the Devil (Rev 12:3-13) and Satan (2 Th 2:9; Rev 20:2). Just his appearance, comparing it to the first (Rev 13:12) beast (Rev 13:1-3) and scarlet colored beast (Rev 17:3), says a lot about who has been in control of the (antichrist, authoritarian) System thus far.

The great red dragon (Rev 12:3)—who gives the first beast his power, which is exercised by the beast (false prophet, Rev 16:13-14) that had two horns like a lamb and spoke as a dragon (Rev 13:11-18 <sup>6</sup>), and his seat and great authority—the first beast (Rev 13:1-8), that's worshipped (Rev 13:12), the scarlet colored beast and eighth king (Rev 17:3, 7-11), the little horn, ...in the horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things (Dan 7:7-8, 11, 19-26), and the man of sin, the son of perdition, ...who shows himself that he is God (Dan 11:36-39), and "whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders..." (2 Th 2:1-12 KJV), many call the Antichrist (1 John 2:18), are similitudes (Hosea 12:10) and help describe the Roman king who will be the authoritarian ruler of the Roman kingdom (One World Government), during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

(Rev 13:11-15 KJV) "And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. {12} And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. {13} And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, {14} And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. {15} And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed."

Note: Electronic machines and devices with artificial intelligence that can reason and communicate exist today. Some can store and transfer enormous amounts of digital data at lightning speed. The image of the beast that will be worshipped (Rev 13:14-15) will be much more advanced (Dan 12:4) than Nebuchadnezzar's image (Dan 2:31-46).

Revived (Rev 13:3, 14) Roman kingdom (Rev 16:10; 17:9-11) and kings (Dan 7:7-8, 19-26) will rise (come) up (Rev 13:1-3), and will be destroyed (Dan 7:11, 26), and the Saints of the

Most High will take and possess the (everlasting) kingdom (Dan 7:18), it will be given to them (Dan 7:22, 27), when the Lord Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) comes again (Rev 17:7-14), and they will reign (Rev 2:26-29) with Him (Rev 11:15; 19:11-16) as kings and priests on the earth (Rev 5:9-10) for a thousand years (Rev 20:4-6), and in the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:1-3) forever and ever (Rev 22:5; Dan 7:18).

### ***Great Cities***

The great cities of the world could be Mystery Babylon, which will be burnt with fire (Rev 17:16; 18:8), Rome, where the woman sits (Rev 17:9), even Jerusalem, which will be somewhat spared (Joel 3:18-21; Oba 1:17-21; Zec 14:10-11) during a great earthquake, and whatever. There will be a mighty, great earthquake, and the great city will divide into three parts, and the cities (Jer 4:26) of the nations will fall... (Rev 16:18-19).

(Jer 4:26 KJV) "...all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger."

Note: In the same hour, when the two witnesses resurrect and ascend up to heaven in a cloud, there was a great earthquake and a tenth part of the (great) city fell, where our Lord was crucified, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt (Rev 11:8), and perhaps where the Dome of the Rock is located (Dan 11:45), and in the earthquake seven thousand men were slain... (Rev 11:11-13).

(Dan 11:45 KJV) "And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him."

The cities of the nations will be connected governmentally, economically and religiously (Rev 16:19) to the great city (Rev 17-18). The great whore who sits on many waters will be judged (Rev 17:1). The waters are "...peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues" (Rev 17:15).

### ***Over-all Ideas***

Not all the in part similarities with Moses, Aaron and Egypt, Babylon, Rome, Lot and Sodom (Luke 17:28-30), and Elijah are in every way the same in the last day <sup>10</sup> picture, but the over-all ideas are there.

In showing and comparing some of the troubled past, which includes as it was in the days of Noah (Luke 17:26-27), one can see that the (Mega) Tribulation (Mat 24:29) will be great (Mat 24:21), so that none will be like it (Jer 30:4-7). It will be a time of trouble (affliction, tribulation), such as never was since there was a nation (Dan 12:1). I believe it will be worse than all the troubled times in history combined!

(Mat 24:21 KJV) "For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be."

(Mark 13:19 KJV) "For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be."

**Conclusion:**

If you have compared all the in part similarities and made the connections, the Biblical particulars show that the Day of the Lord and great tribulation do not equal. You should have discovered that the two Witnesses' days of prophecy, the first six trumpets and first two woes will transpire during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17), not in the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5). The Biblical evidence is there.

**After (Post) the Tribulation**

(Mat 24:29 KJV) "Immediately after <sup>11</sup> the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:"

After (post) the Tribulation, <sup>12</sup> the heavens and earth will shake (and a Great Earthquake will occur, which is next study). Some of that which Jesus Christ said in Matthew 24:29 is in part similar to Revelation 6:12-14 and to Acts 2:20, which is a quote of Joel 2:31, some of the things that will occur before (at the presence of) the great and very terrible (dreadful) Day of the LORD (Joel 2:10-11; 3:15-16) come. (More about that in other studies.)

(Rev 6:12-17 KJV) "...the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; {13} And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind... 17} For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to [abide] stand?"

(Acts 2:20 KJV) "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:"

(Joel 2:31 KJV) "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before [paniym: H6440] the great and terrible day of the LORD come."

**Then Shall Appear the Sign of the Son of Man (Mat 24:30)**

(Mat 24:30 KJV) "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds <sup>13</sup> of heaven with power and great glory."

(Mat 24:31 KJV) "And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."

After the last Saint has given his life for Christ and has been sacrificed on the altar (Rev 6:9-11; 8:3-4), it is time for the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5), for Christ to appear, for the resurrection and gathering together of His elect (Mat 24:30-31), and for the wrath of God to be revealed (Rom 1:18-32).

**References:**

- 1) Dan 7:25; 9:27; 12:7, 11-13; Rev 11:1-3; 12:6, 14; 13:5

## Day of the Lord and Tribulation Do Not Equal

---

- 2) Exo 19:16-21; Rev 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18
- 3) Joel 2:31; Acts 2:20; Rev 6:12
- 4) Isa 34:4; Rev 6:13-14
- 5) Zep 1:14; Rev 2:5, 16; 3:11; 11:14-15; 22:7, 12, 20
- 6) Mat 24:23-28; Mark 13:21-23; Rev 13:11-18; 16:13-14; 19:20
- 7) Exo 7:11-12, 22; 8:7
- 8) Luke 17:26-30; Psa 11:6
- 9) Rev 1:5-6; 5:8-9; 7:9-17; 12:10-11; 19:11-14
- 10) Gen 49:1; Num 24:14; Deu 4:30; 31:29; Job 19:25; Isa 2:2; Micah 4:1; Jer 23:20; 30:24; 48:47; 49:39; Ezek 38:8, 16; Dan 2:28; 8:23-24; 10:14; Hosea 3:4-5; John 6:39-40; 11:24; 12:48; Acts 2:16-21; Joel 2:28-32; 1 Cor 15:52; 1 Tim 4:1-3; 2 Tim 3:1-5; Heb 1:1-4; James 5:7-8; Deu 11:14; Jer 5:24; Joel 2:23; 1 Pet 1:19-21; 2 Pet 3:3-4; 1 John 2:18-19
- 11) Post: Mat 24:29. statim autem post tribulationem....
- 12) Mat 24:21, 29; Mark 13:19; 13:24-25; Rev 2:22; 7:14
- 13) Dan 7:13-14; Mat 24:30; 26:64; Mark 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; Acts 1:9-11; 1 Th 4:16-17; Rev 1:7; 11:11-12; 14:14-16

## Great Earthquake

I believe the following accounts run parallel and transpire approximately in the same time frame: At the presence (Jer 4:23-26; Nahum 1:5-7) of the Lord (Psa 114:1-8) GOD (Ezek 38:18-20); when the LORD's feet stand (Job 19:25) on the Mount (Rev 14:1-5) of Olives (Zec 14:3-5); when the Lamb opened the sixth seal (Rev 6:12-14); when the two witnesses resurrect and ascend up to heaven in a cloud (Rev 11:11-13); and when the great city Babylon was divided into three parts and the cities (Jer 4:26) of the nations fell (Rev 16:18-19). Because in the scripture detail of each there's a **great (shaking) earthquake**, except for one, which is implied. Jesus said there will be great earthquakes in *various* places (Luke 21:11).

### *1) Will Shake (Quake) at My Presence (Ezek 38:18-20)*

(Ezek 38:18-20 KJV) "And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face. {19} For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; {20} So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence [*paniym: H6440*], and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground."

The Day of the LORD (1 Th 5:1-5) will be great and very terrible (Joel 2:1-11), dreadful (Mal 4:5). In Ezekiel 38:18-20, when Gog comes against the land of Israel, the Lord GOD's fury will come up in His face. In His jealousy and in the fire of His wrath the Lord GOD has spoken (declared). Surely in that Day there will be a **great shaking (earthquake)** in the land of Israel... Everything will shake (quake) at His presence.

Not only will the earth (Isa 2:19-22; Rev 16:18-21) and everything on it (all will) shake (quake) and move, except for the Lord's heavenly (2 Tim 4:18) kingdom and the City of God (Psa 46:1-7), at the presence (Jer 4:23-26; Nahum 1:5-7) of the Lord (Psa 114:1-8) GOD (Ezek 38:18-20), but also the heaven (Heb 12:25-29<sup>1</sup>). The heavens will shake and the earth will "reel to and fro like a drunkard..." (Isa 24:19-23 KJV). The LORD will shake the heavens, and the earth will "remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger" (Isa 13:13 KJV).

**2) Mount of Olives Will Cleave in the Midst (Zec 14:3-5)**

(Zec 14:3-5 KJV) "Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. {4} And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. {5} And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee."

In Zechariah 14:3-5, it says that when the LORD's feet stand (Job 19:25) on the Mount (Rev 14:1-5) of Olives that it will cleave in the midst. That which occurs before the Mount of Olives cleaves in the midst will be a **great earthquake**, worse than the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah (Amos 1:1), because the entire earth will shake (Hag 2:6-7).

Note: The mountains and islands (Rev 16:20) will move out of their places (Rev 6:14).

(Isa 54:10 KJV) "For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee."

In the day the Lord (Joel 3:12-17) Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears the second time (Heb 9:28), the LORD's feet will stand (Job 19:25) on the Mount (Zion, Rev 14:1-5) of Olives, which faces Jerusalem on the east, and it will (cleave in the midst) split in two, toward the east and toward the west, making a very great valley with half of the mountain moving toward the north and half of it toward the south... (Zec 14:3-5).

(Zec 14:8 KJV) "And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be."

In that Day living waters will go out (flow) from Jerusalem, half of them toward the former (eastern) sea and half of them toward the hinder (western) sea... (Zec 14:8).

(Joel 3:18 KJV) "And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new [sweet] wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim."

A fountain will come forth (flow eastward) from the house (Ezek 47:1-11) of the LORD and will water the valley of (Acacias) Shittim (Joel 3:18), which is "east of the Jordan."

A pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, will proceed (flow) out of the glorious throne of God and of the Lamb (Rev 22:1), from where the living (Jer 2:13; 17:13) fountains (wells) of waters (Rev 7:16-17) with all the everlasting life giving qualities originate, freely (Isa 55:1-3) given to anyone who thirsts (Rev 21:6; 22:17). Wherever the rivers (waters) flow, the waters will be healed and everything will live (Ezek 47:6-12).

### 3) *Sixth Seal...a Great Earthquake* (Rev 6:12-14)

(Rev 6:12-14 KJV) "And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; <sup>2</sup> {13} And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. {14} And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; <sup>3</sup> and every mountain and island were moved out of their places." <sup>4</sup>

In Revelation 6:12-14, John said that when the sixth seal was opened, there was a **great earthquake**, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood (Acts 2:20), "And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together..." (Rev 6:12-14 KJV), which is in part similar to Isaiah 34:4, when the powers of the heavens will be shaken (Mat 24:29-30), in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17), in the day the Lord (Isa 13:6-13) Jesus Christ appears (Heb 9:28), coming (Joel 2:10-11) in a cloud (of heaven) with power and great glory (Luke 21:25-28).

(Isa 34:4 KJV) "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree."

(Mat 24:29-30 KJV) "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: {30} And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

### 4) *Ascended Up to Heaven...a Great Earthquake* (Rev 11:11-13)

(Rev 11:11-13 KJV) "And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. {12} And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. {13} And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven."

In Revelation 11:11-13, when the two witnesses resurrect and ascend up to heaven in a cloud, which I believe will be the time when the body of Christ and Saints arise (Isa 26:19), in which the dead in Christ rise first, and caught up together in the clouds (1 Th 4:16-17), a **great earthquake** will occur.

Take into consideration that an earthquake can shake part of the earth, but at this particular time the entire earth will shake (Hag 2:6-7). If you recall from the account when Jesus rose from the grave, there was a great earthquake (Mat 28:1-7). It will be the same when the body of Christ and Saints arise.

In the same hour there was a great earthquake and a tenth part of the (great) city fell, where our Lord was crucified, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt (Rev 11:8), and perhaps where the Dome of the Rock is located (Dan 11:45), and in the earthquake seven thousand men were slain... (Rev 11:11-13).

**5) A Great Earthquake...Great City Divided** (Rev 16:18-21)

(Rev 16:18-21 KJV) "And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. {19} And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. {20} And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. <sup>4</sup> {21} And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

Lastly, in Revelation 16:17-19, after the seventh angel poured out his vial (of the wrath of God) into the air... and it says, "It is done," there's an account of a **great earthquake...** so mighty and great that the great city Babylon was divided into three parts and the cities (Jer 4:26) of the nations fell, "and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath."

(Jer 4:26 KJV) "...all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger."

"And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found" (Rev 16:20 KJV); "...and every mountain and island were moved out of their places" (Rev 6:14 KJV); in the land of Israel, all "...shall shake at my [Lord GOD's] presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground" (Ezek 38:20 KJV); "...and half of the mountain [of Olives] shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south..." (Zec 14:4-5 KJV); "For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee..." (Isa 54:10 KJV); "...God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea...though the mountains shake..." (Psa 46:1-3 KJV).

You perhaps see the purpose for everything on the earth shake (quake) and move in the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5) Jesus Christ (1 Cor 1:8).

It is going to be a wonderful spectacle to see some ways the Lord God is altering the earth and the land of Israel to make room for His kingdom and the Holy City of God (Psa 46:1-7), New Jerusalem (Rev 21:1-2), which is a fifteen hundred mile cube (Rev 21:16), and for its inhabitants (Isa 49:19-20).

**Conclusion:**

The heavens, the earth (Joel 2:10-11; 3:15-16) and everything on it (all) will (quake) shake (Hag 2:6-7 <sup>1</sup>) and move, except for the Lord's heavenly (2 Tim 4:18) kingdom (Heb 12:25-29) and the City of God (Psa 46:1-7), at the presence (Jer 4:23-26; Nahum 1:5-7) of the Lord (Psa 114:1-8) GOD (Ezek 38:18-20), in His wrath (Jer 10:10) and in the day of His fierce anger (Isa 13:13).

With the aid of the great earthquake cited and other related passages in previous five accounts, it should be clear to what is going to happen and more of the chronological order of some events that encompass the Second Coming (of our Lord), which is next study.

Note: It will come to pass that every one left of all the nations who came against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts (Isa 27:13), and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, on them there will be no rain (Zec 14:16-17).

...The LORD will judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off. They will beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up a sword against nation, neither will they learn war any more (Isa 2:2-5). Everyone will sit under his vine and under his fig tree, and none will make them afraid... (Micah 4:1-5).

"...Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever..." (Isa 9:6-7 KJV).

After a enormous amount of things are burned (Mal 4:1) and destroyed (which includes sinners and wicked), altered (Psa 46:1-11) and become unusable during the Tribulation and judgments, which includes plant life, the waters, the (land) earth and the works in it, nations and their powers, cities and what they entail; I believe earth's inhabitants, every one left of all the nations, will be turning to agriculture and living off the increase (Psa 67:1-7) and fruit of the (earth) land (Deu 7:11-15), and fruit of the trees (Lev 26:2-4; Ezek 34:26-27), and depending on the Lord God (Ezek 47:6-12) instead of local, state and world governments.

### **References:**

- 1) 2 Sam 22:7-18; Psa 18:6-17; 46:1-7; Isa 2:19-22; 13:13; Hag 2:6-7; Mat 24:29; Mark 13:24-25; Heb 12:25-29; Rev 11:19; 16:18-21
- 2) Joel 2:31; Acts 2:20; Rev 6:12
- 3) Isa 34:4; Rev 6:13-14
- 4) Psa 46:2-3; Isa 54:10; Ezek 38:20; Zec 14:4-5; Rev 6:14; 16:20

## Second Coming

(Heb 9:28 KJV) "So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation."

When the Lord Jesus (Rev 1:7) Christ (*anahuo*: G360) returns (departs, Phil 1:23) from a (ready) prepared (wedding) Marriage (Luke 12:36) and (dinner) Supper (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17), and comes (Acts 1:11), appears (Mat 24:30) the second time (Heb 9:28), more will be fulfilled.

That which was prophesied about Messiah's (Dan 9:24-26) first coming (John 1:40-41; 4:25-26; 11:27) was fulfilled (Luke 24:44-49), which was when He was born (Mat 1:18-25), ministered (Luke 4:17-21), bore our sins (1 Pet 2:24), suffered (Isa 53) and died (1 Cor 15:3-8) on the cross (John 19:30-33) at the place called Calvary (Luke 23:33), place of a skull (Mat 27:32-33), which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha (Mark 15:21-22; John 19:17), rose the third day (Luke 24:44-46; Hosea 6:2) and ascended (John 20:17).

Note: The prophetic parts are like gathering scattered pieces (parts) of a picture puzzle and placing them, which clarify God's unveiling (2 Cor 3:13-18) order of events (1 Cor 15:20-28), learning about things once sealed (Dan 9:24; 12:3-4, 9), but now not sealed (Rev 22:9-10) and revealed (Mat 11:25-27; Eph 3:1-6) about the Savior (Psa 40:7-8) and His (mysteries) secrets (Rev 10:7) to whoever He so desires (Amos 3:6-8<sup>1</sup>). Just as Jesus' first coming was foretold with various details scattered throughout the prophetic (1 Cor 13:9-13) Word, it is the same with His second appearing (Heb 9:28) and coming (Mat 24:30).

(1 Cor 13:9 KJV) "For we know in part, and we prophesy in part."

As you see in Hebrews 9:28 and in these studies, there will be a second appearing and coming (Mat 24:30) of our Lord, not two more times, not secretly or silently.

### ***Quickly, as a Thief, sudden and Unawares***

(Rev 16:15 KJV) "Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame."

(Rev 22:12 KJV) "And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be."

When the Lord Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) returns (Luke 19:12-27), He and that Day will come (suddenly) quickly (Rev 22:20<sup>2</sup>) and as a thief (Mat 24:42-44<sup>3</sup>) in the night (1 Th 5:2<sup>4</sup>).

(Mat 24:42-44 KJV) "Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. {43} But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. {44} Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh."

In one of Jesus' parables when He talked about His coming He said, "...if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken [into] up" (Mat 24:43 KJV); and again "...if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken [into] through" (Luke 12:39 KJV).

Note: Some thought the Lord would come (return) in the first watch (century), and then the second watch (century), and now the third (century) watch (Luke 12:36-40).

In Revelation 3:3, Jesus told those of the church of Sardis who will not watch, "I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee." And in Revelation 16:15 He said, "Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth...."

The Day of the Lord (Jesus Christ) will come as a thief in the night is part of Peter's (2 Pet 3:10) and Paul's (1 Th 5:2) description of how that Day will come. Some of Jesus' descriptions of His (second) coming (Mat 24:42-44) will be (suddenly) quickly (Rev 22:20<sup>2</sup>) and as a thief (Rev 16:15<sup>3</sup>), as previously shown, at midnight (Mat 25:5-6) and in that night (Luke 17:34-36<sup>4</sup>). For some, He and that Day will come quickly (Rev 2:5, 16), sudden (1 Th 5:3-4; Zep 1:14), unawares (unexpected) and as a snare (Luke 21:34-35).

(Zep 1:14-15 KJV) "The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth [suddenly] greatly [quickly], even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. {15} That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress...."

Paul, like Jesus (Luke 12:39-40), wanted believers to be ready for that Day. The brethren of the church of the Thessalonians in God knew perfectly that the Day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night (1 Th 5:1-2).

(1 Th 5:1-11 KJV) "But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. {2} For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief<sup>3</sup> in the night.<sup>4</sup> {3} For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. {4} But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. {5} Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. {6} Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. {7} For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. {8} But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. {9} For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, {10} Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. {11} Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do."

"For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape."

(Isa 13:6 KJV) "Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is [near] at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty."

(Joel 1:15 KJV) "Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come."

You, brethren, are not in darkness, so that Day should overtake you as a thief. You are all children of light and children of the day, and not of the night or of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, like others do, but let us watch and be sober. "For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night."

"But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation." For God has not appointed (committed) us to (suffer) wrath, but to obtain (acquire, purchase) salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we are awake or sleep, we should live together with Him... (1 Th 5:3-11).

The children of light and of the day are not appointed to (suffer) wrath, for they have been delivered (1 Th 1:9-10; Dan 12:1-3); but the wrath of God will come on the children of disobedience (Col 3:5-7), children of the night (1 Th 5:5) and of darkness (Eph 5:5-8).

Note: The Greek word *aiphnidios* (G160) was translated "sudden" in 1 Thessalonians 5:3 and "unawares" in Luke 21:34.

In Luke 21:34-35, Jesus said to take heed (pay attention) to yourselves lest (if perhaps) at any time your hearts be overcharged (burden) with surfeiting (headaches, debauchery, carousing), drunkenness, and cares of this life, so that Day come on you unawares (sudden, unexpected). For as a snare (trap), it will come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

(Luke 21:32-36 KJV) "Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. {33} Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. {34} And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. {35} For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. {36} Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man."

**The Lord said to watch therefore, and pray** (Mat 26:41) always that you may be accounted worthy to escape all the things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man (Luke 21:36).

(Luke 21:25-28 KJV) "And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; {26} Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. {27} And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. {28} And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh."

We will not all sleep (Psa 17:15) in Jesus, because some will be awake and watching when the last trumpet sounds. The dead in Christ will rise first, then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air... (1 Th 4:13-18).

As shown, the Lord (Mat 24:27; Luke 17:24) and that Day will come (suddenly) quickly (Rev 22:20 <sup>2</sup>) and as a thief (Mat 24:42-44 <sup>3</sup>) in the night (1 Th 5:2 <sup>4</sup>). For some, He and that Day will come quickly (Rev 2:5, 16), sudden (1 Th 5:3-4; Zep 1:14), unawares (unexpected) and as a snare (Luke 21:34-35).

(Eph 5:17-21 KJV) "Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. {18} And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; {19} Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord...."

If we are watching (Rev 16:15), sober (1 Th 5:6-8), praying (Luke 21:36), and "...exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching" (Heb 10:25 KJV), we will be (ready, Mat 24:42-44; Luke 12:36-40) prepared (2 Tim 2:19-21) and will have done everything possible to see that all in our house (Acts 18:8) were saved (Acts 16:31-33) and not separated from us when Saints are resurrected, caught up (1 Th 4:13-18) and gathered (Mat 24:31) together (2 Th 2:1-4).

### ***Heavens and Earth Shake*** (Heb 12:25-29)

(Heb 12:26 KJV) "Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven."

In the day the Son of Man appears, immediately after (post) the tribulation, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give her light, the stars will fall from heaven, the powers of the heavens (Heb 12:25-29) will be shaken (Mat 24:29-30); also the earth (Isa 2:19-22; Rev 16:18-21), the sea (Luke 21:25-26), the dry land and all nations (Hag 2:6-7) will shake, and every mountain and island will move out of their places (Rev 6:12-17). (No Gentile secret or silent pre-trib rapture.)

(Mat 24:29 KJV) "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:"

(Hag 2:6-7 KJV) "For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; {7} And I will shake all nations...."

(Rev 6:12-14 KJV) "And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; {13} And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. {14} And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; <sup>5</sup> and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

### ***Appear Second Time (Heb 9:28)***

(Mat 24:30 KJV) "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

### ***Coming in Clouds (Rev 1:7)***

(Rev 1:7 KJV) "Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen."

When the Son of Man appears (Mat 24:30), He will come in the clouds of heaven (Mark 14:62), and every eye will see Him (Rev 1:7). Many times when the Bible describes His coming, clouds (Rev 14:14 <sup>6</sup>) are part of the scene (Dan 7:13-14).

(Zec 12:10 KJV) "And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him...."

To the Saints, that Day (2 Pet 3:10) will be a day of redemption (Luke 21:25-28; Eph 4:30), a day (time) of deliverance (Dan 12:1-3) from wrath (1 Th 1:9-10), and the clouds (Luke 21:27) of heaven (Mat 24:30), where the Son of Man will be (Rev 14:14-16), from where the light (Rev 21:23-24) of heaven will shine (Acts 26:13-18), will be a refuge to where they will escape (Luke 21:33-36).

But to the sinners and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30), the great and very terrible (Joel 2:1-11), dreadful (Mal 4:5) Day of the Lord, in the day Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears (Heb 9:24), will be a day of vengeance (Isa 34:8), a day of wrath, a day of trouble (Zep 1:14-16), a day of clouds and darkness (Joel 2:1-2; Amos 5:18-20), a day of destruction (Isa 13:6-13; Joel 1:15). They (Nahum 1:2-3) will not escape (1 Th 5:2-3; Joel 2:3).

### ***Trumpet Sounds (Mat 24:31)***

When the Lord Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) comes, the seventh (Rev 10:7; 11:14-15) and last (1 Cor 15:51-54) trumpet (1 Th 4:16-17) will sound (Mat 24:31).

(1 Cor 15:51-54 KJV) "Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, {52} In a moment, <sup>7</sup> in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; for the trumpet <sup>8</sup> shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. {53} For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. {54} So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory." <sup>9</sup>

(1 Th 4:16-18 KJV) "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: {17} Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. {18} Wherefore comfort one another with these words."

***Earth Reaped (Rev 14:14-16)***

(Rev 14:14-16 KJV) "And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. {15} And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. {16} And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped."

When the Son of Man comes, He, who sits on a white cloud, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle, will trust in His sickle and reap the harvest (of Saints) of the earth (Rev 14:14-16).

Literally, the Lord will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather (Mat 13:30, 39) together (2 Th 2:1-4) His (chosen) elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other (Mat 24:31).

You could look at it this way, when Christ appears (Heb 9:28; 1 John 3:2-3) and Saints are resurrected, "...In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible..." (1 Cor 15:51-54 KJV), and our vile bodies will be changed (Job 14:12-15), each fashioned like unto his glorious body (Phil 3: 20-21). And by the Spirit (Rev 11:11-12) of the Lord (Acts 8:39) God (Ezek 11:24) caught (*harpazo*: G726) up (bodily), and by His holy (Mat 25:31) angels gathered (Mat 13:30, 39) together (2 Th 2:1-4) in the clouds (Mat 24:30-31<sup>6</sup>), to meet the Lord in the air... (1 Th 4:13-18).

(Job 14:14 KJV) "If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come."

(Job 19:25 KJV) "For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:"

Note: The gathering of wheat in Matthew 13:24-30 (13:37-43) and first reaping in Revelation 14:14-16 are metaphors (similitudes) of Matthew 24:30-31. Whether it be called the harvest, resurrection, Rapture (caught up), redemption of our bodies, gathering together, etc., the various details describe the time when Saints in their delivered (redeemed) bodies (Rom 8:22-23) go to be with the Lord forever (1 Th 4:16-17).

***Wrath Revealed (Rom 1:18-32)***

When the Son of Man comes, the wrath of God will be revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who withhold the truth by their unrighteousness (Rom 1:18-32), who do not obey the truth (Rom 2:5-9), the unrepentant (Rev 16:7-11), the unbelievers (Luke 12:46; John 3:36), sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30).

Note: Many will hide (Isa 2:19-22) from Him that sitteth on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17), and the Wicked will be consumed (Zep 1:2-3; Zec 14:12) and slain with the spirit (breath) of His mouth (Isa 11:4), and will be destroyed with the (manifestation) brightness of His (presence) coming (2 Th 2:8).

Hebrews 12:29 says, "For our God is a consuming fire." The Wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30) in 2 Thessalonians 2:8 could imply others (2 Th 1:6-10) not just the Antichrist (1 John 2:18).

## Second Coming

---

(Isa 11:4 KJV) "...and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked."

Angels in Revelation 14:6, 8, 9, 15, 17 and 18 leave the temple to perform some of their responsibilities.

After the (harvest of Saints of the) earth was reaped (Rev 14:14-16), another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and thrust in his sharp sickle (Joel 3:13), and gathered the clusters of fully ripe grapes of the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress (Isa 63:1-6) of the wrath of God.

And by the Word of God (Rev 19:15-16), the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand and six hundred furlongs (Rev 14:17-20).

(Rev 14:17-20 KJV) "And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. {18} And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. {19} And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. {20} And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs."

From the description in Revelation 14:17-20, it is definitely a metaphor (similitude) of the wrath of God and of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17), and the battle (Rev 19:11-21) of that great day of God Almighty, at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16).

### ***Till Seven (Last) Plagues Fulfilled*** (Rev 15:7-8)

In the next chapter (Rev 15), John "saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up [complete] the wrath of God."

And he saw as it were a sea of glass (Rev 4:6) mingled with fire; and standing on the sea of glass, having the harps of God, those who had gotten the victory over (overcome) the beast, his image, his mark, (his name) and the number of his name (Rev 13:14-18). And they sang (Rev 5:8-14) the song of Moses and the song of the Lamb...

After that John looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. "And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles" (Rev 15:1-6 KJV).

"And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled" (Rev 15:7-8 KJV).

(2 Chr 7:2 KJV) "And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house."

(Isa 6:4 KJV) "And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke."

Note: The temple (Rev 7:15) is perhaps where John saw the Son of Man (Rev 1:12-16) and the seven stars in His right hand, which are the angels of the seven churches, the seven golden candlesticks, which are the seven churches (Rev 1:20), messages to the seven churches (Rev 2-3) and over comers given (Rev 2:7, 11, 17, 26-28; 3:5, 12, 21), souls under the altar (Rev 6:9-11), ones out of great tribulation, throne (Rev 4:1-11) and Lamb of God (Rev 7:9-17), angels, altar and Saints upon the golden altar, golden censer (Rev 8:3-4), two candlesticks, which are the two witnesses (Rev 11:3-4), ark of his testament (Rev 11:19), those who had gotten the victory over (overcome) the beast... (Rev 15:2-4), etc.

Because of what happened in Revelation 15:7-8, I believe Jesus previously left the temple with souls (Rev 6:9-11) of the Saints (1 Th 3:13; Jude 1:14), those who sleep (Psa 17:15) in Jesus, those who were slain on the altar (Rev 8:3-4), and with His holy angels (Mat 25:31) to call forth the first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6), (rapture) catching up (1 Th 4:13-18) and gathering together (2 Th 2:1-12), the reaping the harvest (of Saints) of the earth (Rev 14:14-16).

Note: Paul explains the merger of Saints and their bodies very well in 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18. When Jesus appears the second time (Heb 9:28) for the first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6), God is bringing with Him Saints (1 Th 3:13; Jude 1:14) who sleep in Jesus (1 Th 4:13-15)—souls in heaven (Rev 6:9). "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord" (1 Th 4:16-17 KJV). That is when Saints live and reign with Christ (Rev 20:4).

Possibly the next time anyone is seen again in the temple will be when the Marriage Supper of the Lamb comes (Rev 19:5-9), when the multitude which came out of great tribulation stand before the throne (Rev 7:9-17), when those who had gotten the victory over (overcome) the beast stand on the sea of glass (Rev 15:2-4), etc.

After the (harvest of Saints of the) earth was reaped (Rev 14:14-16), the seven golden vials full of the wrath (Rev 14:17-20) of God (Rev 15:1, 6-8), the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9), were ready (prepared) to be poured out (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19), which means wrath (Rev 6:12-17) after rapture.

Saints will be caught up (1 Th 4:13-18) and gathered (Mat 13:30, 39) together (2 Th 2:1-4) in the clouds (Mat 24:30-31<sup>6</sup>) with Jesus (Dan 3:25) for a good reason (Isa 26:20-21).

(Gen 7:23 KJV) "And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained [left] alive, and they that were with him in the ark."

(Mat 24:37-39 KJV) "But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. {38} For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, {39} And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be."

Noah and those with him were in the ark (Gen 6:17-18) when the flood came (Gen 7:21-23). And Saints (1 Th 3:13; Jude 1:14) will be in the clouds with Jesus (Dan 3:25) when the wrath of God is revealed (Rom 1:18-32), the vials of the wrath of God are poured out (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19), and the battle (Rev 19:11-21) at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16) occurs.

### ***Day, Appearing, Coming, Rapture***

Note: ...It must be near the end (Dan 12:4) and the last days, because so much is being revealed in an esoterically way to His Elect. The end-time details over-all is an (riddle) enigma (Ezek 17:2) and to some a paradox.

If you have the faith and choose to study prophecy on your own (not for the faint-hearted), first, you need to pray and seek the guidance of the Holy Spirit, and then be prepared to ask the Father questions. Just when something does not make sense, hang in there and He will bring to you the understanding (Prov 3:5-6). Everything does not come all at once. As you grow, periodically He will give fresh and new revelations to study.

Some of those who do not understand prophecy (1 Cor 13:9-10), visions (Num 12:6-8), revelations or the book of Revelations try to break up the Day of Christ (2 Th 2:2-4), Resurrection and (Latin: *rapiemur*) Rapture (1 Th 4:13-18), and the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5), Second Appearing (Heb 9:28) and Coming (Mat 24:30-31) into events that happen in segments. The Holy (2 Tim 3:15-17) Scriptures (Rom 16:25-27) of Truth (Dan 10:21), the Word of Truth (2 Tim 2:15) and the guidance of the Spirit of Truth (John 16:12-15) will help (John 14:26) them understand that those prophetic (foretold) future events will all occur in the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5) Jesus Christ (1 Cor 1:8).

Note: A prophecy (*nebuw'ah*: H5016; *nabiy'*: H5030; *propheteia*: G4394) is a prediction, something foretold (*proereo*: G4280; *prolego*: G4302; *proepo*: G4277), often by a prophet (*nebiy'*: H5029; *nabiy'*: H5030; *prophetes*: G4396; *prophetikos*: G4397), who beforetime was called a Seer (*ra'ah*: H7200, 1 Sam 9:9; *chozeh*: H2374, 2 Sam 24:11), by a prophetess (*nebiy'ah*: H5031; *prophetis*: G4398) or by a messenger (1 Sam 19:20) who could prophesy (*naba'*: H5012; *neba'*: H5013; *nebuw'ah*: H5017; *chazah*: H2372; *nataph*: H5197; *propheteia*: G4394; *propheteuo*: G4395). Some prophets prophesy falsely (Jer 5:30-31) and lies (Jer 23:25-26).

The various recorded and written (Rev 1:1-3) prophecies (2 Pet 1:20-21)—believed to be in part (1 Cor 13:9-13)—were at times put forth as riddles and spoken in (metaphors, similes) parables (Ezek 17:2).

Members of the body of Christ (Eph 5:29-30<sup>10</sup>) have gifts of the Spirit (1 Cor 12:4-12; Eph 4:7-16), equipping them for their (His) calling, and some have the gift of prophecy and prophesying (Rom 12:6<sup>11</sup>).

If you understand how differently the pillar of fire and cloud (Psa 105:39), from where the LORD looked down (Exo 14:24-25), appeared to the Egyptians (Exo 14:19-20) and to the Israelites (Exo 13:21-22), then you might understand the great Day of the Lord (Zep 1:14-18) to the sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30), and to the Saints in the day Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears the second time (Heb 9:28), coming in the clouds<sup>6</sup> of heaven with power and great glory (Mat 24:30).

Whether it be called the "Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ" (2 Th 2:1<sup>12</sup>), "Day of our Lord Jesus Christ" (1 Cor 1:8), "Day of Jesus Christ" (Phil 1:6), "Day of Christ" (2 Th 2:2-4<sup>13</sup>), "Day of the Lord Jesus" (2 Cor 1:14<sup>14</sup>) or "Day of the Lord" (Acts 2:20<sup>15</sup>), each is a reference to the Second (Heb 9:28) Coming (Mat 16:27-28<sup>16</sup>) and Appearing (Mat 24:30<sup>17</sup>) of our Lord (1 Tim 6:14) and Savior Jesus Christ (2 Tim 1:10), when He will be revealed (Luke 17:30<sup>18</sup>) from heaven with His mighty (holy, Mat 25:31) angels... (2 Th 1:6-10). And whether He be called Jesus, Christ,

Savior, Lord, God, Almighty, Son of God, Son of Man, Lamb of God, Redeemer, each is a reference to the Holy One (Acts 2:25-28<sup>19</sup>) of Israel (Isa 47:4).

### ***Visions and Revelations*** (Dan 2:19)

(Amos 3:7 KJV) "Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets."

The LORD God said by the prophet Joel (in the last days) ...that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions. And also on the servants and on the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit (and they will prophesy) (Joel 2:28-29; Acts 2:16-18).

The following will improve the understanding (1 Cor 2:9-16; Col 1:9-11) of visions (Hosea 12:10), dreams (Num 12:6-8) and revelations.

Note: A vision is seen (*chaza'*: H2370; *chazah*: H2372, Num 24:4, Isa 1:1; *ra'ah*: H7200, Ezek 8:4, 11:24; *horao*: G3708, Luke 24:23; *eido*: G1492, Acts 9:12; *blepo*: G991, Acts 12:7-9), and a revelation (*apokalupsis*: G602, 1 Cor 14:5-6) or something revealed (*galah*: H1540, Dan 10:1) is a disclosure (and not a physical change).

The LORD will make Himself known (*yada'*: H4758) to a prophet in a vision (*mar'eh*: H4758), and will speak to him in a (*chalom*: H2472) dream (Num 12:6-8). A vision could be at night, in a (*chelem*: H2493) dream (Dan 7:1-2), and while upon ones bed (Job 33:14-18).

Note: There're various Hebrew and Chaldee words in the O.T. (*machazeh*: H4236; *mar'eh*: H4758; *mar'ah*: H4759; *chezev*: H2376; *chazown*: H2377; *chazowth*: H2378; *chazuwth*: H2380; *chizzayown*: H2384; *ra'ah*: H7200; *ro'eh*: H7203) that were translated "vision" and "visions," etc., in which some were translated "revelation" in some Bible versions.

There're various Greek words in the N.T. (*optasia*: G3701, Luke 24:23, 2 Cor 12:1; *horama*: G3705, Acts 16:9-10; *horasis*: G3706, Acts 2:17) that were translated "vision" and "visions," etc. which were seen (*horao*: G3708; *eido*: G1492).

Perhaps to help understand a vision and revelation from the LORD God, consider what can be seen and revealed on a television set or monitor. If you are reading these studies and messages on a screen, you cannot actually see who typed them or God who inspired them.

God has given us the resources and ability to accomplish this type of communication and revelation with each other without being present. How much greater are God's ways (Isa 55:8-9) of communicating than those He has given us.

To facilitate the meaning of revelation, or something revealed, and how it is connected to a vision, we will look in the book of Daniel and let the scriptures speak for themselves.

(Dan 2:19 KJV) "Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven."

(Dan 10:1 KJV) "In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision."

In Daniel 2:19 it says, Daniel had a secret revealed to him in a night vision (Job 4:12-21); and in Daniel 10:1 it says, Daniel had a thing revealed to him, and he understood the thing and had understanding of the vision.

Note: The Chaldee word *gelah* (H1541) and Hebrew word *galah* (H1540) were translated "reveal, revealed" and "revealeth" in some King James O.T. verses.

### ***Nebuchadnezzar's Great Image*** (Dan 2:31-46)

In Daniel 2:22, Daniel said, "He [God] revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him." And in Daniel 2:28, "But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days...."

Nebuchadnezzar had a dream and visions in his head upon his bed. He needed someone to make known the dream and the interpretation. The secret was revealed to Daniel in a night vision (Dan 2:19), and he made known the interpretation of the great image that the king saw (Dan 2:28-47).

In brief (Dan 2:31-46), the image's head of gold (Dan 2:31-32) represented, the first (Dan 7:4) kingdom, king Nebuchadnezzar's kingdom (Dan 2:36-38), which was Babylonian (Dan 2:47-49); his breast and his arms of silver (Dan 2:32) represented another, the second (Dan 7:5), kingdom inferior to Nebuchadnezzar's (Dan 2:39), which was Median and Persian (Dan 5:28-31; 8:20; 11:1-2); his belly and thighs of brass (Dan 2:32) represented another (Dan 7:6), the third kingdom (Dan 2:39), which was Grecian (Dan 8:21-22; 11:2-4); his (two) legs of iron, and his (two) feet and (ten) toes, part of potters' clay and part of iron (Dan 2:33), the kingdom divided (Dan 2:41-43), represented the fourth (Dan 7:7-8, 19-26) kingdom (Dan 2:40), which was Roman (John 11:48).

In the days of these kings will the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which will never be destroyed. It (the stone cut out of the mountain without hands will smite the image on his feet and) will break in pieces (the iron, brass, clay, silver and gold) and consume all these (assimilated) kingdoms, and it will stand forever (Dan 2:34-35, 44-45). We know that the conquering kingdom is the kingdom of our Lord God.

Revived (Rev 13:3, 14) Roman kingdom (Rev 16:10; 17:9-11) and kings (Dan 7:7-8, 19-26) will rise (come) up (Rev 13:1-3), and will be destroyed (Dan 7:11, 26), and the Saints of the Most High will take and possess the (everlasting) kingdom (Dan 7:18), it will be given to them (Dan 7:22, 27), when the Lord Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) comes again (Rev 17:7-14), and they will reign (Rev 2:26-29) with Him (Rev 11:15; 19:11-16) as kings and priests on the earth (Rev 5:9-10) for a thousand years (Rev 20:4-6), and in the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:1-3) forever and ever (Rev 22:5; Dan 7:18).

### ***Similitudes*** (Hosea 12:10)

The LORD (Num 12:6-8) spoke by the prophets (Heb 1:1-2), gave them many visions (*chazown*: H2377; "from *chazah*: H2372; a sight (mentally) i.e. a dream, revelation, or oracle"), and used similitudes (*damah*: H1819; "a prim. root; to compare; by impl. to resemble, liken, consider," according to Strong's dictionary) by the ministry of the prophets (Hosea 12:10).

The great image in Daniel 2:31-46, the great high tree in the midst of the earth in Daniel 4:8-37, and the four great beasts, the fourth beast's ten horns and little horn in Daniel 7:1-28 are just a few similitudes, and Revelation has plenty of them.

Note: In brief, Daniel seven's four great beasts (kings arise and kingdoms, Dan 7:17, 23-24) that came up from (out of) the sea, diverse one from another (Dan 7:1-3): The first was like a lion (Babylonian), it had eagle's wings...; second like a bear (Median and Persian), it was raised up on one side and it had three ribs in its mouth...; third like a leopard (Grecian), it had on its back four wings of a fowl, the beast also had four heads... (Dan 7:4-6; Rev 13:2); and the fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth... (Roman). It was diverse from all the beasts that were before it. It had ten horns (Dan 7:7; Rev 13:1; 17:3, 7, 12, 16) in his head (Dan 7:19-20), which are ten kings that will arise out of this kingdom. And there came up among the ten horns, and will rise, another little horn, before whom three of the first horns were plucked by the roots (Dan 7:8), and three fell (Dan 7:20). He will be diverse from the first ten kings (horns) and will subdue three kings (Dan 7:24).

And there's the beast that rises (comes) up out of the sea, "...having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast...was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the [great red] dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority" in Revelation 13:1-10. And the "...scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns" (kings who have receive no kingdom as yet) in Revelation 17:3 (7, 12, 16). And the "...great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads" in Revelation 12:3. The various similitudes (Hosea 12:10) interrelate (correlate) and describe the Roman kingdom (Rev 16:10; 17:9-11) and kings.

We cannot see or know (understand) the future or spiritual things, unless God reveals (Dan 2:22, 28-30) them to us by His Spirit (1 Cor 2:9-16); and we know that no man has seen God (John 1:18), because He is Spirit (John 4:23-24).

Note: The LORD spoke unto Moses face to face (Deu 34:10), as a man speaks unto his friend (Exo 33:11), mouth to mouth, plainly, clearly and not in dark speeches (riddles). And he beheld (saw) the similitude (*temuwnah*: H8544; image, likeness) of the LORD (Num 12:7-8).

But then, according to Numbers 12:8, Moses beheld (saw) the similitude (image, likeness) of the LORD, and consider Jesus is the image of the invisible God (Col 1:15-17), and the express image of His Person (Heb 1:3). Take it as you may. For Jesus said, he who has seen me has seen the Father (John 14:8-11).

Note: There are various Bible passages (Exo 24:9-11; Isa 6:1-7; Ezek 1:22-28; 8:1-2; Dan 7:9-10; Mat 17:1-2; Mark 9:2-3; Luke 9:28-29; Dan 10:5-7; Rev 1:13-16; 2:18; 4:1-11; 14:14-16; 19:11-21) that describe our glorious Lord. Compare Revelation 14:1-5 with Zechariah 14:3-5.

To help convey and reveal to us that which is spiritual, God has used similitudes (Hosea 12:10).

Note: The natural man (Rom 8:5-6) receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God...they are spiritually discerned (1 Cor 2:9-16). The Spirit can use what we mentally perceive, see and hear, that which is tangible, to help convey and reveal to us that which is spiritual.

(Heb 11:3 KJV) "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear."

Jesus said, no man has seen God at any time, the Only Begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, has declared Him (John 1:18).

And since Jesus Christ is the image of the invisible God (Col 1:15-17), God's Son (Heb 1:1-2), and the express image of His Person (Heb 1:3), and the Word of God (John 1:1-5), He would be the perfect One to convey and reveal things.

Throughout Jesus ministry He spoke in parables (Mat 13:34-35). According to Strong's dictionary, the Greek word *parabole* (G3850), from *paraballo* (G3846), "a similitude," was translated "parable," also "comparison" (Mark 4:30-34), "figure" (Heb 9:9; 11:19) and "proverb" (Luke 4:23). Whether it be a vision (Hosea 12:10), dream (Num 12:6-8), revelation or parable (similitude), the Lord used them throughout His Word to reveal Himself and to convey His messages.

Note: In these last days, God has spoken to us by His Son (Heb 1:1-2). After His ascension, He conveyed messages (and things) to Paul (2 Cor 12:1-4; Gal 1:11-17) and to John (Rev 1:1; 4:1-2) by revelations; and by the scriptures (Rom 16:25-27), by the Word of God and by the Holy Spirit (John 14:26), the LORD God of heaven (Dan 2:22, 28-30), the Father (Mat 11:25-27) and Jesus Christ (Luke 10:21-22) conveys and reveals things unto us (1 Cor 2:9-16).

### ***Some Revelation Pictures***

(Rev 1:1-2 KJV) "The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: {2} Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw."

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which was given to John, was to be shown unto His Servants (Rev 1:1), and was written in a book and sent to the seven churches (Rev 1:11).

Some of the things that John saw (*eido*: G1492), the various similitudes (images, likenesses), were similar to how visions were given in the O.T. If the interpretations of the similitudes are given, one can more easily understand the messages. For simplification, we will call the visions and similitudes, pictures with messages.

Note: In essence (Rev 1:10-16) John the Beloved saw (Rev 1:1-3) the glorious throne of God (Rev 4:1-11; 7:9-17; 8:3-4), the Lord God Almighty (Rev 1:7-8; 4:6-8), who is and who was and who is to come (Rev 11:14-18), the Lamb (Rev 5:1-14; 14:1-5; 19:5-9), pictures (Rev 12:1-2, 5) and scenes (Rev 6:12-17; 11:11-19; 16:18-21) of Jesus and His coming (Rev 14:14-16; 19:11-21), the Great White Throne (Rev 20:11-15), etc.

Although the pictures of the "seven Spirits of God" are different in the following, each has a message to convey.

In Revelation 1:4, the seven Spirits are before His throne. In Revelation 3:1, He (Son of God/Man) has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars, and according to Revelation 1:16, they are in His right hand. In Revelation 4:5, the seven Spirits of God are the seven lamps (Zec 4:2) of fire burning before the throne. And in Revelation 5:6, the seven Spirits of God are the seven eyes on the slain Lamb.

After rightly dividing the Word of Truth (2 Tim 2:15), I came up with the following that help us understand the seven eyes and Spirits.

The "...seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth" (Rev 5:6 KJV), are "...the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth" (Zec 4:10 KJV), "...are in every place, beholding the evil and the good" (Prov 15:3 KJV), "...to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him" (2 Chr 16:9 KJV). "For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers..." (1 Pet 3:12 KJV <sup>20</sup>).

Other Revelation passages will help us understand who the Lamb is "...as it had been slain having seven horns and seven eyes..." (Rev 5:6 KJV).

The Lamb is Jesus, because in Revelation 5:9 it says that the Lamb "...wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood...;" and in Revelation 1:5 it says that Jesus Christ is the one "...that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood...."

Even if we could see Jesus right now, we would not be able to see the seven Spirits of God. Jesus does not literally look like a lamb with seven horns and seven eyes, but the picture helps us understand Him.

In the Bible, "seven" came to symbolize completeness. Before the wall of Jericho would fall down flat and the Israelites could take the city (Josh 6:20), they had to march around it one time a day for six days with armed men of war going before seven priests bearing and blowing seven trumpets of rams' horns who were before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD. But on the seventh day they had to march around the city seven times blowing seven trumpets, and on the seventh time, when the priests blew the trumpets (made a long blast with the ram's horns), the people had to shout with a great shout (Josh 6:1-16).

Then, "horn" is figurative for (the power of) a king and kingdom in Daniel 8:21-22, and for the power of God in Habakkuk 3:3-4.

(Hab 3:3-6 KJV) "God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. {4} And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power. {5} Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet. {6} He stood, and measured [shook] the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting."

Consider the one like unto the Son of man in the following paraphrase of Revelation 1:13-16.

It says, and in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks was one like unto the Son of Man (Rev 14:14-16), clothed with a garment down to His feet and girt about His chest with a golden girdle. His head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes were as a flame of fire. His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters. He had in His right hand seven stars, and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was as the sun shining in his strength.

(Rev 1:13-16 KJV) "And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. {14} His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; {15} And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. {16} And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength."

## Second Coming

---

(Isa 11:5 KJV) "And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins."

(Rev 2:18 KJV) "And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;"

This is another picture with a message, like the ones in Exodus 24:9-11, Isaiah 6:1-7, Ezekiel 1:25-28, 8:1-2, Daniel 7:9-10, Matthew 17:1-2, Mark 9:2-3, Luke 9:28-29, Daniel 10:5-7, Revelation 4:1-11, 14:14-16, 19:11-16, etc.

Note: As you read and study the assorted verses,<sup>21</sup> and see the in part similarities (the message in each vision) and the apparent variations between each prophet's description, take into consideration the times they were written, and the variations between the Hebrew, Chaldee and Greek translations into English, as shown in the various Bible versions.

Explanations for parts of the picture are given in Revelation 1:20. The "seven stars in His right hand" are the angels of the seven churches, and the "seven golden candlesticks" are the seven churches.

(Rev 1:20 KJV) "The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

To help with the same picture (Rev 1:13-16), Daniel 7:9-10 and 10:5-7 are some of the O.T. pictures, each with their own message, that show likenesses (similitudes) of the Son of Man (Dan 7:13-14; 10:16-18) who is in Revelation 1:13-16.

(Dan 7:9-10 KJV) "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. {10} A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened."

(Dan 10:5-7 KJV) "Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: {6} His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. {7} And I Daniel alone saw the vision...."

The following are some in part similarities from Revelation 1:13-16, and from Daniel 7:9-10 and 10:5-7 that I have placed for your consideration, which will facilitate in bringing some awareness of visions of the Lord—the Messiah (Dan 9:24-26), who is called Jesus (Mat 1:21) Christ (John 1:40-41; 4:25-26), who Christians know and love, the Son of God (John 11:27; Rev 2:18)—in the O.T.

"And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle" (Rev 1:13 KJV); "Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz" (Dan 10:5 KJV).

"His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow" (Rev 1:14 KJV); "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool..." (Dan 7:9 KJV).

"and his eyes were as a flame of fire" (Rev 1:14 KJV); "and his eyes as lamps of fire" (Dan 10:6 KJV).

"And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters" (Rev 1:15 KJV); "and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude" (Dan 10:6 KJV).

"...and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength" (Rev 1:16 KJV); "His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning" (Dan 10:6).

Looking again at the one like unto the Son of Man (Rev 14:14-16), clothed with a garment down to His feet and girt about His chest with a golden girdle in Revelation 1:13-16, and also He who sat on a white horse in Revelation 19:11-16. Both pictures show, His eyes were as a flame of fire (Rev 1:14; 19:12), also, both pictures show, out of His mouth (Rev 2:16) proceeds a sharp (two-edged) sword (Rev 1:16; Isa 66:15-16). With it He will smite the nations (Rev 19:15) and slay the remnant in Revelation 19:21.

(Rev 19:11-16 KJV) "And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. {12} His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. {13} And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. {14} And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. [15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. {16} And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

(Isa 66:15-16 KJV) "For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. {16} For by fire and his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh...."

Consider that the Word of God is sharper than any two-edged sword (Heb 4:12), the sword of the Spirit is the Word of God (Eph 6:17), and the Word became flesh (John 1:1-14). And Revelation 19:11-13 says, he who sat on a white horse "...his name is called The Word of God." Then 2 Thessalonians 2:8 says, the Wicked will be consumed (Zep 1:2-3; Zec 14:12) with the spirit of His mouth (Isa 11:4), and will be destroyed with the (manifestation) brightness of His (presence) coming. Including Isaiah 66:15-16, the Word of God definitely illuminates itself.

Is He who sat on a white horse and the armies (the called, chosen and faithful in Revelation 17:14), which were in heaven that followed him on white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, in Revelation 19:11-16, actually on white horses? Like (the vision of) the person on the white horse in Revelation 6:2, this picture has to be explained.

First of all, white is the closest color to light and that which is clean. God is light and in Him is no darkness (1 John 1:5).

Note: The following are other prominent Bible passages that have the color white in their description. "...though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow..." (Isa 1:18 KJV). When Jesus was transfigured on the Mount of Olives His raiment was white (Mat 17:1-2; Luke 9:28-29) as snow... (Mark

9:2-3), which is comparable to "...the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow..." (Dan 7:9 KJV). "And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white..." (Dan 11:35 KJV). "Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried..." (Dan 12:10 KJV). The over comer will be clothed in white raiment (Rev 3:4-5). Ones of the Laodicean church could buy from the Lord gold tried in the fire, that they may be rich; and white raiment, that they may be clothed... (Rev 3:18). The twenty-four elders sitting were clothed in white raiment... (Rev 4:4). White robes were given the souls of them (Saints) under the altar (Rev 6:9-11). The great multitude which came out of great tribulation were those who washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb (Rev 7:9-17). The seven angels having the seven plagues were clothed in pure and white linen (Rev 15:6). The Lamb's wife "...was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints" (Rev 19:7-8 KJV).

The fine linen, white and clean (pure), the armies in Revelation 19:14 were clothed in and the Lamb's wife in Revelation 19:7-8 was (clothed) arrayed in, the seven angels in Revelation 15:6 were also clothed in. It is only appropriate and necessary (Mat 22:11-13) that holy (Mat 25:31) angels (who at times do the task of priests) be clothed in pure and white linen for the Marriage of the Lamb (Rev 19:7-8).

Note: The linen clothing, like the linen coats and clothing that were made for Aaron and his sons (Exo 39:27-29), could signify Saints' priestly (Rev 1:5-6<sup>22</sup>) position.

The army in Joel 2:1-11 helps us to some extent understand the Lord on a white horse and the armies on white horses in Revelation 19:11-16. The army had as the appearance (vision) of horses, and as horsemen... (Joel 2:4). The Hebrew word *mar'eh* (H4758), which was translated "appearance" in Joel 2:4, was translated "vision" in Numbers 12:6 and in Ezekiel 43:3.

In view of this finding, the army in Joel 2:1-11 that had as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen... (Joel 2:4) is part of the vision.

(Joel 2:2 KJV) "A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations."

(Joel 2:4 KJV) "The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run."

(Joel 2:11 KJV) "And the LORD shall utter his voice<sup>23</sup> before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?"

Therefore, what can be understood is that the two passages (Joel 2:1-11; Rev 19:11-16) are pictures with messages, which show various details of the armies of the Lord (Joel 2:11; Rev 19:14).

Joel 2:2-3 talks about a great and strong people, which are the LORD's army. "...A fire devoureth before [*paniym*: H6440] them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness...."

Note: Consider, in Joel 2:31, the Hebrew word for "before" is *paniym* (H6440), "the face," and in other verses was translated "countenance" (Num 6:26), "face" (Gen 4:14; Ezek 38:20), "presence" (Ezek 38:20), etc.

Vengeance belongs to the Lord, He will recompense (Heb 10:30). "Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to those who trouble you; And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; When he shall come to be glorified in his saints..." (2 Th 1:6-10 KJV).

"And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him" (Jude 1:14-15).

(1 Th 3:12-13 KJV) "...To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints."

Again, the Word of God illuminates itself. As you have discovered, the way to interpret a scripture (which could include a prophecy, vision and/or revelation) is with other scriptures and by the Word of God. Let the Holy (Spirit) Ghost guide you into the truth (John 16:12-15), and study, rightly dividing (dissecting correctly) the Word of Truth (2 Tim 2:15). Search the Holy (2 Tim 3:15-17) Scriptures (John 5:39) of Truth (Dan 10:21) to find out that which is true (Acts 17:11). For the Lord has revealed His secrets to His prophets (Amos 3:7).

Note: Before accepting any of the various prophecies (2 Pet 1:20-21) within Christian circles, need to see if the teachers are confirming their revelations (Rom 16:25-27<sup>1</sup>) with the scriptures (John 5:39-40), and with the prophets (John 5:45-47) and eyewitnesses (John 1:45) mentioned in the Bible (Heb 10:7). I have found that O.T. prophets (Mat 24:15), prophecies (Isa 8:13-15; 28:16) and scriptures (Psa 118:22-23) were referred to time and again by other prophets (John 19:37), Apostles (Rom 9:32-33) and disciples' (1 Pet 2:6-8) of Jesus, and by Jesus himself (Mat 21:42, 44) verifying (Luke 4:17-21) the Word (Luke 24:25-27).

There are so many Bible passages that encompass the Second Coming of our Lord. This study does not cover them all, but there's more ahead.

Note: We are in a transitional state, being changed (2 Cor 3:18) and transformed (Rom 12:2) in ways. When Christ is revealed, we will be changed (Job 14:12-15), fashioned like unto his glorious body (Phil 3:20-21) and be like Christ (1 John 3:2-3). At this particular time, Christ is the one with immortality (1 Tim 6:14-16). Before we are (raptured) caught up (bodily) by the Spirit (Rev 11:11-12) of the Lord (Acts 8:39) God (Ezek 11:24) and gathered (Mat 24:31) together (2 Th 2:1-4), we will need to be changed and put on immortality... (1 Cor 15:51-54).

### **Summary:**

When the Lord Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) comes (Acts 1:11), appears the second time (Heb 9:28), the mystery (secret) of God will be (fulfilled) finished, as he has declared to his servants the prophets (Rev 10:7; Amos 3:7).

He (Luke 17:24) and that Day will come (suddenly) quickly (Rev 22:20 <sup>2</sup>) and as a thief (Rev 16:15 <sup>3</sup>) in the night (1 Th 5:2 <sup>4</sup>). For some, He and that Day will come quickly (Rev 2:5, 16), sudden (1 Th 5:3-4; Zep 1:14), unawares (unexpected) and as a snare (Luke 21:34-35).

Therefore, we need to be **watching** (Rev 16:15), **sober** (1 Th 5:6-8 <sup>24</sup>), **praying** (Luke 21:36), and "...**exhorting** one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching" (Heb 10:25), and **ready** (Mat 24:42-44; Luke 12:36-40) when the Son of Man (is seen) appears (Luke 21:25-28), coming in the clouds (Mat 24:30-31 <sup>6</sup>) of heaven.

(Luke 12:45-48 KJV) "**But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken...."**

The Lord will shake the heavens (Heb 12:25-29; Mat 24:29), the earth (Isa 2:19-22; Rev 16:18-21), the sea (Luke 21:25-26), the dry land and all nations (Hag 2:6-7). He will come in the clouds <sup>6</sup> of heaven (Mark 14:62), and every eye will see Him (Rev 1:7). The Lord will be revealed from heaven with His army of (Joel 2:1-11) mighty (holy, Mat 25:31 <sup>25</sup>) angels (2 Th 1:6-10). (To some it will be U.F.O.'s and unknown aliens attacking.)

When the seventh (Rev 10:7; 11:14-15) and last (1 Cor 15:51-54) trumpet (1 Th 4:16-17) sounds (Mat 24:31), He will reap the harvest (of Saints) of the earth (Rev 14:14-16).

Noah and those with him were in the ark (Gen 6:17-18) when the flood came (Gen 7:21-23), and Lot and his family went out of Sodom before the Lord rained fire and brimstone from heaven... (Luke 17:26-30).

And Saints (1 Th 3:13; Jude 1:14) will be in the clouds with Jesus (Isa 26:20-21; Dan 3:25) when the wrath of God is revealed (Rom 1:18-32), the vials of the wrath of God are poured out (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19), and the battle (Rev 19:11-21) at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16) occurs.

The next study perhaps will help you understand the LORD, the resurrection and catching up (rapture) to be with the Lord much better than before.

### **References:**

- 1) Gen 15:12-21; Num 22:31; 24:1-4; Deu 29:29; 1 Sam 3:7, 21; 9:15; 2 Sam 7:27; 1 Chr 17:25; Job 33:14-18; 38:17; Psa 98:2; 119:18; Prov 26:26; Isa 22:14; 23:1; 26:21; 40:5; 53:1; 56:1; Dan 2:19, 22-27, 28-30, 31-47, 10:1; Jer 11:20; Ezek 23:18; Hosea 7:1; Amos 3:6-8; Mat 11:25-27; 16:17; Mark 4:11-12; Luke 2:29-33; 10:21-24; Rom 11:16-26; 16:25-27; 1 Cor 2:1-8; 2:9-16; Isa 64:4; 1 Cor 14:5-6, 23-32; 15:51-54; 2 Cor 12: 1-4; Gal 1:11-17; 2:1-2; 3:22-26; Eph 1:1-23; 3:1-12; 5:21-33; 6:19-20; Phil 3:15; Col 1:21-29; 2:1-4; 4:1-6; 2 Th 1:6-10; 2:1-12; 1 Tim 3:8-16; 1 Pet 1:13; Rev 1:1-3, 20; 10:7; 17:1-18
- 2) Zep 1:14; Rev 2:5, 16; 3:11; 11:14-15; 22:7, 12, 20
- 3) Mat 24:42-44; Luke 12:39-40; 1 Th 5:1-5; 2 Pet 3:10; Rev 3:3; 16:15
- 4) Mat 25:5-6; Luke 17:34-36; 1 Th 5:1-5; 2 Pet 3:10; Rev 8:12
- 5) Isa 34:4; Rev 6:13-14

- 6) Dan 7:13-14; Mat 24:30; 26:64; Mark 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; Acts 1:9-11; 1 Th 4:16-17; Rev 1:7; 11:11-12; 14:14-16
- 7) Isa 26:20-21
- 8) Mat 24:31; Isa 27:13; 1 Cor 15:51-54; 1 Th 4:16-17; Rev 10:7; 11:14-15
- 9) Isa 25:8; 1 Cor 15:54-57
- 10) Hosea 1:10-11; Rom 7:4; 12:5; 1 Cor 6:15; 10:16-17; 12:12-13, 27; Gal 3:16, 28-29; Eph 2:15-16; 4:4, 12, 15-16; 5:23, 29-30; Col 1:18; 2:17
- 11) Rom 12:6; 1 Cor 13:2, 9-13; 2 Pet 1:20-21; Rev 1:3; 11:6; 19:10; 22:7, 10, 18-19
- 12) 1 Cor 1:7; 2 Th 2:1
- 13) Phil 1:10; 2:16; 2 Th 2:2-4
- 14) 1 Cor 5:5; 2 Cor 1:14
- 15) Isa 2:12-22; 13:6-13; Jer 46:1-12; Ezek 13:5; 30:3; Joel 1:15; 2:1-11, 31; 3:1-21; Amos 5:18-20; Obe 1:15-21; Zep 1:1-18; Zec 14:1-21; Mal 4:1-6; Acts 2:20; 1 Th 5:1-3; 2 Pet 3:10-12
- 16) Mat 16:27-28; 24:30, 42-44; 25:31; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 13:26; 14:62; Luke 9:26; 12:39-40; 21:27; Acts 1:9-11; 1 Cor 1:7; 4:5; 1 Th 1:10; 4:16-17; 2 Th 1:9-10; 2:1-3; 1 John 2:28; Rev 1:7-8; 3:3; 6:15-17; 11:16-19; 14:14-16; 16:15; 19:7
- 17) Mat 24:30; Luke 19:11; Col 3:4; Heb 9:28; 1 Pet 5:4; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; 1 Tim 6:14; 2 Tim 1:10; 4:1, 8; Titus 2:13-14; 1 Pet 1:7-9
- 18) Luke 17:30; 1 Cor 1:7; 2 Th 1:6-10; 1 Pet 1:7-9, 13
- 19) 2 Ki 19:22; Job 6:10; Psa 71:22; 78:41; 89:18; Isa 1:4; 5:19, 24; 10:20; 12:6; 17:7; 29:19; 30:11-15; 31:1; 40:25-26; 41:14, 16, 20-21; 45:11-12; 47:4; 48:17; 49:7; 54:5-8; Hosea 11:9; Hab 1:12; 3:1-6; Mark 1:23-26; Luke 4:33-36; Acts 2:25-28; 3:13-15; 13:35-37; 1 Pet 1:15-16; Psa 16:8-11
- 20) 2 Chr 16:9; Prov 15:3; Zec 3:9; 4:10; 1 Pet 3:12; Rev 5:6 || Ezek 1:18; 10:12; Rev 4:6-8
- 21) Exo 24:9-11; Isa 6:1-7; Ezek 1:22-28; 8:1-2; Dan 7:9-10; Mat 17:1-2; Mark 9:2-3; Luke 9:28-29; Dan 10:5-7; Rev 1:13-16; 2:18; 4:1-11; 14:14-16; 19:11-21
- 22) Exo 19:5-6; 1 Pet 2:5, 9; Rev 1:5-6; 5:10; 20:6
- 23) Joel 2:10-11; 3:15-16; Zep 1:14; 1 Th 4:16; Rev 18:4
- 24) Lev 10:9-11; Num 6:3-4; Deu 29:5-6; Judg 13:7, 14; 1 Sam 1:15; Prov 20:1; 21:17; 23:21, 30-31; 31:4-7; Isa 5:11, 22-23; 28:7-8; Joel 3:3; Mark 15:23; Luke 1:15; Rom 14:21; Eph 5:17-19; 1 Th 5:6-8; 1 Tim 3:2-3, 8-9; 5:23; Titus 1:7-8; 2:2-6; 1 Pet 1:13-16; 4:2-3, 7; 5:8
- 25) Mat 25:31; Mark 8:38; Luke 9:26

## **Who Hath Ascended Up into Heaven, or Descended? Who Has Seen God?**

(Prov 30:4 KJV) "Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?"

After reading this study, you perhaps will understand the LORD, the resurrection and catching up (rapture) to be with the Lord much better than before.

There are some questions in Proverbs 30:4 that could be in reference to the LORD God (Gen 1:1-2), who created and made (Isa 45:5-12, 18) the heavens and the earth (Gen 2:3-4), who descended on Mount Sinai (Exo 19:16-25).

(Isa 48:12-13 KJV) "Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last. {13} Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together."

To the Word of God, who is God, who is the image of the invisible God, for Him and by (through) Him (Col 1:12-17) all things (John 1:1-5) were made (John 1:10) and created (Eph 3:9). Who is the brightness of his glory (Isa 40:3-5) and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of his power... (Heb 1:1-14). Who became flesh (1 Tim 3:16), who is the Only Begotten Son (John 1:14), who is in the bosom of the Father (John 1:18). Who descended from heaven (John 3:13) and ascended to heaven (John 6:62-63).

And to Jesus' Father as well, because Jesus is in the Father and the Father is in Him (John 14:8-11), and that God is in Christ reconciling the world unto Himself (2 Cor 5:18-19). Consider that the Father, the Word (John 17:11, 19-23) and the Holy Ghost (Spirit of God, Gen 1:2) are One (1 John 5:7-8).

(1 John 5:7 KJV) "For there are three that bear record [witness] in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one."

Ones of faith do not need to struggle (Rom 10:6-11) with, "Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended?" Jesus said, no man has ascended up (bodily) to heaven but He who

came down (descended) from heaven, the Son of Man—who is Jesus, Joshua (*Yehowshuwa'*: H3091), Messiah, Christ (John 1:40-41; 4:25-26), Anointed (*Mashiyach*: H4899, Dan 9:24-26), Son of God—who is in heaven (John 3:13).

Note: "Came" and "down" in John 3:13 were translated from the same Greek word *katabaino* (G2597) in which "descending" was translated from in John 1:51.

### ***Came Down (Descended) and Ascended***

(John 3:11-13 KJV) "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. {12} If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? {13} And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven."

(John 6:62-63 KJV) "What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? {63} It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life."

In John 3:13, Jesus could have answered one of the questions in Proverbs 30:4 that was perhaps in the mind and heart of Nicodemus (John 3:1-13). He, the true and living bread of God and of life from heaven, who is from above (John 3:31; 8:23), came down from heaven (John 6:31-58) and (bodily) ascended (*anabaino*: G305) up (to heaven) where He was before (John 6:62-63), which occurred after His resurrection, as stated in John 20:17 and in Acts 1:9.

(John 20:17 KJV) "Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God."

(Acts 1:9 KJV) "And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight."

When He passed into the heavens as our High Priest (Heb 4:14-16), by His own blood He entered in once into heaven's holy (of all, Heb 9:3) place, having obtained eternal redemption for us (Heb 9:8-12, 24-26), to make reconciliation (atonement, propitiation) for the sins of the people (Heb 2:17), and is now at the right hand of God (Heb 8:1-2; 12:2) making intercession (Heb 7:22-25) for us (Rom 8:34).

(Heb 4:14 KJV) "Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession."

### ***Knew, Seen and Heard***

When Jesus spoke the words in John 3:1-13, He was speaking to Nicodemus about heavenly things that He knew (John 3:11), and had (discerned clearly) seen (John 8:38) and heard (John 3:31-33).

***Messages of His Descent and Ascent***

Immediately following John 3:13, Jesus compared His crucifixion with the lifting up (John 8:28; 12:32) of the serpent in the wilderness (Num 21:8-9).

(John 3:14-15 KJV) "And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: {15} That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life."

The message in John 3:14-21 helps us understand some of His objective of "came down from heaven." I have found that many of the times when Jesus spoke, His messages were tied in with O.T. scriptures in some way or another, and it is the same with John 3:13.

Those points will lead us deeper (1 Cor 2:9-16) into a prophetic study understanding better God's determined purpose and foreknowledge, and clarifying more our Savior's objective of His descent and ascent.

(Psa 16:8-11 KJV) "I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. {9} Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope. {10} For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. {11} Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore."

Peter quoted most of Psalms 16:8-11 to get across God's message about Christ's death, burial, resurrection, etc. (Acts 2:14-41).

(Acts 2:22-28 KJV) "Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: {23} Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: {24} Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. {25} For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: {26} Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: {27} Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. {28} Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance."

Peter, who perhaps heard the words spoken by Jesus in Matthew 22:41-46, explains fulfillment of various prophetic scriptures in his sermon (Acts 2:14-41) on the day of Pentecost to answer the doubters and mockers (Acts 2:12-13).

(Mat 22:44 KJV) "The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?"

(Psa 110:1 KJV) "A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool."

(Acts 2:29-36 KJV) "Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. {30} Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; {31} He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. {32} This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. {33} Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the

promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. {34} For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, {35} Until I make thy foes thy footstool. {36} Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ."

Peter knew David was "...dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day," that is to say, saw corruption, but Jesus did not see corruption, and that God raised Him (Acts 2:22-32) from the dead (Acts 3:13-15). Peter knew David did not ascend, but Jesus did (Acts 1:9-11) and is now at the right hand of God (Acts 2:33-36).

And Paul knew David saw corruption, but Jesus did not, and that God raised Him from the dead (Acts 13:27-37) and is now at the right hand of God (Rom 8:34). Both (Acts 2:27; 13:35) used Psalms 16:10 in their sermons to show fulfillment.

(Acts 13:35-37 KJV) "Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. {36} For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: {37} But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption."

In Ephesians 4:7-16, Paul brings out some prophetic particulars about His descent and ascent (Psa 68:18), and the gifts that were given. He said Christ descend first into the lower parts of the earth....

(Eph 4:7-11 KJV) "But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. {8} Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. {9} (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? {10} He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) {11} And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;"

(Psa 68:18 KJV) "Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them."

### ***Have Immortality***

At the present time, Jesus Christ is the only one who has ascended up (taken up, carried up, went up) to heaven in a resurrected body (1 Cor 15:35-49). Paul said to Timothy that the Lord Jesus Christ is the One "Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen..." (1 Tim 6:16 KJV).

That does not mean Saints will never have immortality, because in 1 Corinthians 15:51-54 Paul said to the church of God at Corinth (1 Cor 1:1-2) that they will. And Jesus is the One who will clothe (2 Cor 5:1-8) them with immortality when the time comes.

(1 Cor 15:51-54 KJV) "Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, {52} In a moment, <sup>1</sup> in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. {53} For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. {54} So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory."

Through faith (Col 2:12 <sup>2</sup>) we have been raised (Eph 2:4-9) with Him (Rom 6:3-6 <sup>3</sup>) and now wait for the redemption (deliverance) of our body (Rom 8:21-23) when Jesus comes (Luke 21:25-28) and He gives the command (1 Th 4:16-17).

Believers, being many members, are one bread and one (Gal 3:16, 28-29) body (1 Cor 10:16-17 <sup>4</sup>) in Christ (Rom 12:5), not two (1 Cor 12:12-13). And sons and daughters of the Lord (Psa 103:13-14) God (Psa 68:4-5) Almighty (2 Cor 6:17-18) their Father (Mat 6:9-15 <sup>5</sup>), children of God (Luke 20:34-36; Gal 3:14, 26) and heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ (Rom 8:16-17).

(1 Th 4:15-17 KJV) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. {16} For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: {17} Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."

We will be resurrected, put on incorruption and put on immortality (1 Cor 15:51-54), and be caught (*harpazo*: G726) up and ascend (*anabaino*: G305) up to heaven in a cloud (1 Th 4:13-18), like the two witnesses in Revelation 11:11-12, when the time comes.

The Greek word *anabaino* (G305), which was translated "ascend" and "ascended" in previous passages John 3:13, John 6:62, John 20:17, Acts 2:34 and Ephesians 4:8, was translated "come up" and "ascended up" in Revelation 11:12.

### ***Saints Transported***

In showing some unique ways Saints were transported (transferred), Hebrew and Greek words were placed in parenthesis along side some of the English words in the following Bible instances.

In brief, after the people, kindreds (tribes), tongues and nations, their enemies saw the two witnesses' dead bodies three and a half days, the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood on their feet (dead will rise first)... And they heard a great voice from heaven saying to them, "Come" (*anabaino*: G305) up hither. And they "ascended" (*anabaino*: G305) up to heaven in a cloud... (Rev 11:3-13).

(Rev 11:12 KJV) "And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them."

Note: When Saints resurrect, I believe the world will see them (Rev 11:11-12). By the way, before the Lord raptures (catches up) His Church, He alerts the world (heavens and earth shake) in His coming. He is not going to take His Saints out in a haphazardly way, leaving cars and planes crashing without drivers and pilots.

In the O.T. Enoch was "translated" (*metatithemi*: G3346) so that he did not see death... for before his "translation" (*metathesis*: G3331) he had this testimony, that he pleased God (Heb 11:5). He walked with God... for God "took" (*laqach*: H3947) him (Gen 5:24). Elijah "went" (*'alah*: H5927) up by a whirlwind into heaven (2 Kings 2:11).

At one time, the form (similitude) of a hand "took" (*laqach*: H3947) Ezekiel by a lock of his head; and the Spirit "lifted" (*nasa'*: H5375) him up between the earth and the heaven, and "brought" (*bow'*: H935) him in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner

gate (Ezek 8:3). He was "brought" (*bow': H935*) to the door of the court (Ezek 8:7), to the door of the gate of the LORD's house (Ezek 8:14), into the inner court of the LORD's house (Ezek 8:16). Moreover, the Spirit "lifted" (*nasa': H5375*) him up and "brought" (*bow': H935*) him to the east gate (Ezek 11:1).

Afterwards, the Spirit "took" (*nasa': H5375*) Ezekiel up and "brought" (*bow': H935*) him in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea (Ezek 11:24). At another time, the hand of the LORD was upon him, and "carried" (*yatsa': H3318*) him out in the Spirit of the LORD, and "set" (*nuwach: H5117*) him down in the midst of a valley which was full of (dry) bones... (Ezek 37:1-4).

At another time, the hand of the LORD was upon Ezekiel and "brought" (*bow': H935*) him there; in the visions of God "brought" (*bow': H935*) him into the land of Israel, and "set" (*nuwach: H5117*) him upon a very high mountain, by which on the South was as the frame of a city (Ezek 40:1-2). He was "brought" (*bow': H935*) to the outer court, "brought" (*yalak: H3212*) toward the South, behold a gate, "brought" (*bow': H935*) into the inner court by the south gate, into the inner court toward the east, to the north gate, to the porch of the house, by the steps which went up to the porch (Ezek 40:3-49).

Afterwards, Ezekiel was "brought" (*bow': H935*) to the temple (Ezek 41:1). Then he was "brought" (*yatsa': H3318*) to the utter court, "brought" (*bow': H935*) into the chamber (Ezek 42:1), and "brought" (*yatsa': H3318*) towards the east gate (Ezek 42:15). Afterwards, he was "brought" (*yalak: H3212*) to the east gate. The Spirit "took" (*nasa': H5375*) him up and "brought" (*bow': H935*) him into the inner court (Ezek 43:1-5), etc.

In the N.T. when Philip and the eunuch were "come" (*anabaino: G305*) up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord "caught" (*harpazo: G726*) "away" (*harpazo: G726*) Philip, so that the eunuch saw him no more. But he was found at Azotus (Acts 8:39-40).

Note: Philip was one of the chosen seven men, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost (Acts 6:3-6).

Paul knew a man who was "caught" (*harpazo: G726*) up (into paradise) to the third heaven, whether in or out of the body he (did not know) could not tell, God knows (2 Cor 12:1-4).

(2 Cor 12:1-4 KJV) "It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. {2} I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. {3} And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) {4} How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter."

When a voice from heaven told John the Beloved (John 13:21-26; 20:2; 21:7, 20-24) to "come" (*anabaino: G305*) up hither...immediately he was in the Spirit (Rev 1:10) and all of a sudden in heaven (Rev 4:1-2). At other times, John was "carried" (*appohero: G667*) "away" (*appohero: G667*) in the Spirit of the Lord (Rev 17:3; 21:10).

(Rev 4:1-2 KJV) "After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter. {2} And immediately I was in the spirit; and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne."

They were all transported (transferred) somewhere else in some way or another, but none of them actually ascended up (bodily) to heaven to...see the heavenly (John 3:11-13; Heb 8:5) or spiritual things (some saw similitudes) which God has prepared (John 14:1-3; Heb 11:16) for them who love (1 Cor 2:9-16) and wait (Isa 64:4) for Him.

Note: But God has revealed them to us by His Spirit... (1 Cor 2:10).

Only Christ has, who came down from heaven (John 3:13), who was "caught" (*harpazo*: G726) up (bodily) to God and to His throne (Rev 12:5), and who is now at the right hand of God (Mark 16:19<sup>6</sup>) and dwelling in unapproachable light (1 Tim 6:14-16).

One day Saints will be resurrected and by the Spirit (Rev 11:11-12) of the Lord (Acts 8:39) God (Ezek 11:24) "caught" (*harpazo*: G726) up (bodily) to be with the Lord (1 Th 4:16-17).

### ***All Died in Faith***

I believe Enoch, who was taken (Gen 5:24), translated so that he did not see death (Heb 11:5), Moses, who was buried (Deu 34:5-6; Jude 1:9), and Elijah, who went up by a whirlwind into heaven (2 Ki 2:11), all died (Heb 11:13) and shed their earthly (2 Cor 5:1-8) and natural (1 Cor 15:35-49) bodies. Paul said, "...that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, neither doth corruption inherit incorruption" (1 Cor 15:50 KJV)

Note: Into what tier of heaven was Elijah after he went up by a whirlwind into heaven (2 Ki 2:11-18)? Then also, from where did Elijah's writing (2 Chr 21:11-15) to Jehoram king of Judah (2 Chr 21:1) come from?

Two of those prophets appeared again in other forms. There were John the Baptist,<sup>7</sup> who was Elias (Mat 11:7-15) who came to restore all things (Mat 17:10-13), and Moses and Elias (Elijah), who appeared in a vision (Mat 17:9) on the mount of transfiguration talking with Jesus (Mat 17:1-6, 9<sup>8</sup>).

Note: The LORD said He was going to send Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful (terrible) Day of the LORD (Mal 4:5-6).

It might not seem to some, but they all (who were before the birth of Jesus Christ, Mat 1:18-25), which includes the elders (Heb 11:1-3), patriarchs, prophets (Heb 11:32) and women (Heb 11:1-40), died in faith, not having received the promises (Heb 11:13) or the promise (Heb 11:39).

### ***All, Except One***

All, except One (1 Pet 2:21-22), have sinned (Rom 5:12), and "...the soul that sinneth, it shall die" (Ezek 18:4 KJV). Our High Priest "...was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin" (Heb 4:15 KJV). The Son of God "...was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin" (1 John 3:5 KJV). God "...hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin..." (2 Cor 5:21 KJV). Christ bore "...our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed" (1 Pet 2:24 KJV).

(Isa 53:5 KJV) "But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed."

And all, except One as shown earlier (Acts 2:31; Psa 16:10), will see corruption. Jesus gave up the ghost and died on the cross (John 19:30-33), He was laid in a new tomb (Mat 27:57-61) and He rose again the third day (1 Cor 15:3-8; Hosea 6:2), on the first day of the week (Mat 28:1-7).

Note: When the Lord Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) comes, we will have an (incorruptible and) immortal body (1 Cor 15:51-54) like His (1 Tim 6:14-16). He will "...change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body..." (Phil 3:20-21 KJV).

(Rom 8:21-23 KJV) "Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. {22} For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. {23} And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption [ransom in full] of our body."

### ***After His Resurrection***

(Acts 13:30-31 KJV) "But God raised him from the dead: {31} And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people."

Before Jesus would let anyone touch Him after His resurrection, He first had to ascend to His Father (John 20: 11-18).

Note: When He passed into the heavens as our High Priest (Heb 4:14-16), by His own blood He entered in once into heaven's holy (of all, Heb 9:3) place, having obtained eternal redemption for us (Heb 9:8-12, 24-26), to make reconciliation (atonement, propitiation) for the sins of the people (Heb 2:17), and is now at the right hand of God (Heb 8:1-2; 12:2) making intercession (Heb 7:22-25) for us (Rom 8:34).

He was received (taken) up (Mark 16:19) and carried up (Luke 24:51) to heaven. He was taken up and went up (Acts 1:9-11) to heaven after forty days. He could have traveled to heaven two (John 20:17) or more times during the forty days (Acts 1:3) after His resurrection. Defying the natural laws was not a problem for the Lord. In His resurrected body (1 Cor 15:35-49), He could have easily appeared and vanished, and traveled to heaven.

Note: During Jesus' ministry, He could rebuke the winds (Mat 8:23-27), walk on the sea (Mat 14:23-33), calm (Mark 6:47-51) the storms (Mark 4:36-41), raise the dead (John 11:1-6, 11-44), heal people (Mat 8:5-15), cast out devils (Mat 8:16-17)....

During the forty days after His resurrection (Acts 13:30-31), He was seen by many. He first appeared (John 20:11-18) to Mary Magdalene (Mark 16:9-11). He told her, "...Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father" (John 20:17 KJV). Jesus appeared to Simon (Luke 24:34). He appeared in another form to two, Cleopas and another (Mark 16:12-13), and communed and sat at meat with them (Luke 24:13-32). "And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight" (Luke 24:31 KJV).

When the doors were shut, Jesus unexpectedly came and stood in the midst of the eleven and those who were with them (Luke 24:33-53), and said, "Peace be unto you." They were terrified and frightened and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said to them, "...Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have" (Luke 24:36-39 KJV).

Note: Our risen Savior was seen by Mary Magdalene (Mark 16:9-11; John 20:11-18) and the other Mary (Mat 28:1-11), by (Cephas) Simon (Luke 24:34), by Cleopas (Luke 24:13-32) and another (Mark 16:12-13), by eleven of His disciples (Mark 16:14-20; Luke 24:33-53), by His disciples (John 20:19-25) including Thomas (John 20:26-31), by five hundred brethren (1 Cor 15:6), by James, by His disciples (John 21:1-25) the third time (John 21:14), by His disciples in Galilee (Mat 28:16-20), by the apostles forty days (Acts 1:1-11), by Stephen (Acts 7: 55-56), by Paul (Acts 9:3-8; 1 Cor 15:3-8) and by John through the Revelation of Jesus Christ (Rev 1:1-3, 10-20).

### ***Souls in Heaven***

At the present time, Jesus is the only one who has a (spiritual) body (1 Cor 15:35-49) with flesh and bones (Luke 24:38-39) in heaven. The appearance of Moses and Elias in a vision on the mount of transfiguration (Mat 17:1-6, 9<sup>8</sup>) and the following could help us understand man's form in heaven.

When a Saint physically dies, his (body) flesh (2 Cor 5:1-8) turns again to dust (Job 34:14-15), his spirit returns to God (Eccl 12:7), and his soul goes to heaven (Rev 6:9). When Jesus was on the cross, He told one of the two (thieves, Mat 27:38) malefactors (Luke 23:33) crucified with Him that today he would be with Him in paradise (Luke 23:39-43).

To some extent we can understand some of our basic parts. Jesus said we were to fear only Him who is able to kill both soul (*psuche*: G5590) and body (*soma*: G4983) in hell (Mat 10:28). There is a distinction between the soul and body; and as you observe in Revelation 6:9, the souls of them (Saints) under the altar have no natural bodies (1 Cor 15:44).

(Mat 10:28 KJV) "And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell."

(Rev 6:9 KJV) "And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:"

### ***Kingdom of God, Heaven***

To better understand what tier of heaven (2 Cor 12:1-4) Moses and Elijah could have been, when they appeared in a vision on the mount of transfiguration talking with Jesus,<sup>8</sup> and spoke of His (departure) decease... (Luke 9:28-32), we can search the Word and try understanding some aspects of the kingdom of God (Luke 13:28-29), which is synonymous with the kingdom of heaven (Mat 8:11-12).

When Jesus was asked by the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God would come, He said, "...The kingdom of God cometh not with observation: Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you" (Luke 17:20-21 KJV).

Some thought it would immediately appear (Luke 19:11), and others had waited for it (Mark 15:43; Luke 23:50-51). For many (Mat 7:13-14) it was (near) nigh (Luke 10:9-11), and (near) at hand (Mat 4:17<sup>9</sup>). For certain ones it was not far (Mark 12:34), it had (arrived) come *unto* (Mat 12:28), *upon* (Luke 11:20) *some*, and others were already in the kingdom (Mat 8:11-12<sup>10</sup>).

Some (*tis*: G5100) would not taste death until they see the kingdom of God (Luke 9:26-32); see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom (Mat 16:27-17:9), which possibly occurred when Jesus was transfigured on the mount, where Moses and Elias also appeared in a vision;<sup>8</sup> and then see the kingdom of God come with power (Mark 8:38-9:7), which may have occurred at Pentecost when Jesus' disciples received power after the Holy (Spirit) Ghost came (Acts 1:7-8), and they were filled (Acts 2:1-4).

In the previous paragraph, Jesus could have indicated John. Jesus said about John to Peter, "...If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee..." (John 21:20-24 KJV)? He put forth a statement perceived by some that John would not die.

In Revelation 1:10-20, John was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day when he saw the Lord. He was told to come up to see the hereafter; immediately he was in the spirit and all of a sudden in heaven (Rev 4:1-2) receiving (more of) the revelation (Rev 1:1-3). In essence he saw the Lord that Day in His various roles, as shown in some passages in Revelation.<sup>11</sup>

I believe the message in the various passages, about some would not taste death until they see the kingdom, was perceived accordingly to whomever was to receive it, which is a characteristic of some of Jesus' messages (Mat 11:7-15<sup>12</sup>).

### ***Receive, See, Enter***

Jesus said to his disciples that their righteousness would have to exceed that of the scribes and Pharisees (Mat 5:20), they would have to be converted and become as little children (Mat 18:3), and receive the kingdom of God as a little child to enter into it (Mark 10:14-15).

He told Nicodemus that he had to be born again to see the kingdom (John 3:3), and be born of water and of the Spirit to be able to enter into it (John 3:5). It was the Father's good pleasure to give his little flock the kingdom (Luke 12:32). It is not of this world (John 18:36).

(Luke 16:16 KJV) "The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it."

Paul said that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom (1 Cor 15:50), which he said just before he talked about our change (1 Cor 15:51-54); an understanding that could help us to better understand (John 3:9-13) being born again of the Spirit, and not of the flesh (John 3:3-8), before we can enter into the kingdom. We have been translated into His kingdom (Col 1:12-13). John of Revelation was a companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom (Rev 1:9).

### ***Come, Appear, Delivered Up, Restored***

Jesus said that He will not (no more) drink of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God (appears) comes (Luke 22:17-18), until that day when He drinks it new in it (Mark 14:23-

25). He had already said that the kingdom of God was near (Luke 10:9-11) and within us (Luke 17:20-21); so then, He was referring to another time (Rev 19:5-9) and place (John 14:1-3) when He will partake of the fruit of the vine.

One day His Father's kingdom (Mat 26:27-29) will come (appear) at His (presence) appearing (2 Tim 4:1), and the kingdom of God (Luke 17:20-21) in (on) the earth (Mat 6:9-15) will be delivered up to God the Father (1 Cor 15:23-28), perhaps the time when the kingdom is restored to Israel (Acts 1:6-7).

**Therefore**, what I draw from the previous searches is that the kingdom of God (heaven) is near, within us and we can be in it. We are not able to see certain aspects of it with our physical eyes. But what can be seen is what the Lord is doing through those who, with an honest and good heart (Luke 8:15), have heard the Word and understood it (Mat 13:23), and have done the will of the Father in heaven and entered into the kingdom of Heaven (Mat 7:15-27).

The tier of heaven (2 Cor 12:1-4) Moses and Elijah could have been, when they appeared in a vision on the mount of transfiguration talking with Jesus,<sup>8</sup> might not be very far off (Acts 17:27-28).

When Jesus Christ ascended up, it could have been to the same heaven from where the angels ascended and descended upon the Son of Man, that which Nathanael saw (John 1:49-51), and from where the great (glorious) light shined round about Paul on his journey to Damascus (Acts 9:3-8; 22:6-11). There are at least three heavens (2 Cor 12:1-4) and perhaps more according to the book of Enoch.

### ***Yet to Be Seen***

Yet to be seen by many (Mat 7:13-14) is how near the kingdom of heaven really is. Consider, heaven is God's throne and the earth is His footstool (Isa 66:1<sup>13</sup>). Our King is now at the right hand of God (Acts 2:33<sup>6</sup>), with His Father in (on) His throne (Rev 3:21). We have access to the throne of grace (Heb 4:16) and all that He has to offer.

Some divine things are at our reach and not that far from us, with Christ (Heb 7:22-25) and the Holy Spirit (Rom 8:26-27) making intercession for us (Rom 8:34). And Paul said that the Lord was not far from every (each) one of us (Acts 17:27-28).

(Acts 17:27-28 KJV) "That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: {28} For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring."

### ***Only One Come Down...***

There has been only One who has ever come down from heaven (John 6:38), sent by the Heavenly Father (John 5:30-39), tell us of heavenly things (John 3:11-13), die, resurrect, and then (bodily) ascend (John 20:17) up (to heaven) where He was before (John 6:62-63).

**If no man has ascended up** (bodily) to heaven and seen the Lord who dwells in unapproachable light (1 Tim 6:14-16), then no one has really seen Him. When He appeared,

some said they had, but did they really see the Omnipotent (Rev 19:6), Omnipresent (Psa 139:7-8), Omniscient (1 John 3:20) LORD God Almighty (Exo 6:3; 2 Cor 6:18; Rev 4:6-8)?

(2 Cor 6:18 KJV) "And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord [God] Almighty."

### ***LORD Appeared, Made Known, Revealed***

(Exo 6:3 KJV) "And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God [*'el: H410*] Almighty [*Shadday: H7706*], but by my name JEHOVAH [*Yehovah: H3068*] was I not known to them."

"...The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran [Haran], And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall show thee" (Acts 7:2-3 KJV). When the (*Yehovah: H3068*) LORD (*'elohiyim: H430*) God (Gen 28:13) spoke to Abram in Haran, he was seventy-five years old. He appeared (*ra'ah: H7200*) to Abram in (Shechem) Sichem (Gen 12:1-9).

The word of the LORD came to Abram in a vision (Gen 15:1-11). Abram addressed Him as Lord (*Adonay: H136*) GOD (*Yehovih: H3069*). The LORD spoke to him again while in a deep sleep (Gen 15:12-21). The angel (*mal'ak: H4397*) of the LORD found Hagar in the wilderness and talked with her (Gen 16:7-16).

The LORD appeared (*ra'ah: H7200*) to Abram when he was ninety-nine years old, and when He finished talking with Abraham, God (*'elohiyim: H430*) went up from him (Gen 17:1-2, 22).

The LORD appeared (*ra'ah: H7200*) to Abraham in the plains of Mamre. As he sat in the tent door...three men stood by him. When Abraham saw (*ra'ah: H7200*) them, he ran to meet them and bowed toward the ground and said, (*Adonay: H136*) "My Lord" (Gen 18:1-3). Some believe one of the men was the second Person of the Trinity.

After feeding and speaking with the men, they turned and went toward Sodom while Abraham stood yet before the LORD (Gen 18:22) and spoke to the Lord (*Adonay: H136*) about the righteous found at Sodom... (Gen 18:23-32). And as soon as the LORD had left communing with Abraham, He went His way (Gen 18:33). Two angels, possibly of the three men Abraham fed (Gen 18:4-22), came to Sodom and met with Lot (Gen 19:1).

The angel (*mal'ak: H4397*) of the LORD called out to Abraham out of heaven when he was about to slay his son Isaac and told him not to. And called to him the second time, and the LORD blessed him because of what he had done (Gen 22:10-18).

(Gen 22:15-16 KJV) "And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, {16} And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son."

God came to Abimelech in a dream by night (Gen 20:3-7), and also to Laban the same way (Gen 31:24). The LORD appeared (*ra'ah: H7200*) to Isaac while he dwelt in Gerar (Gen 26:1-6), and then in the night in Beersheba (Gen 26:23-24).

The LORD God, Holy One of Israel (Isa 41:14, 20-21 <sup>14</sup>), stood above a ladder that reached to heaven in Jacob's dream in a place he called Bethel (Gen 28:10-22). The angel of God spoke

to Jacob in a dream (Gen 31:10-13) while in Haran (Gen 27:43), Padanaram (Gen 28:5). God appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200; revealed, *galah*: H1540) to Jacob at (Luz) El-Bethel when he fled from his brother Esau (Gen 35:1, 6-7). God (*'elohiyim*: H430; *'el*: H410) Almighty (*Shadday*: H7706) appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) again when he came out of Padanaram and spoke to him (Gen 35:9-15). God (*'elohiyim*: H430) spoke to (Israel) Jacob in a vision of the night and told him to go down into Egypt (Gen 46:1-4 <sup>15</sup>).

The angel of the LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) to Moses (Exo 3:16), and the LORD God called and spoke to him from the midst of the burning bush (Exo 3:1-6; Acts 7:30-33) in the desert at Mount Horeb (Sinai). The LORD (*ra'ah*: H7200) appeared (Exo 4:1-5) and spoke to him at other times; before and after confronting Pharaoh, and during the journey in the wilderness (Exo 4:21-23 <sup>16</sup>), and to Aaron (Exo 4:27-28), and to them both (Exo 6:13; 7:8-10).

The LORD went before the children of Israel by day in a pillar of cloud, and by night in a pillar of fire (Exo 13:21-22; Num 14:14). The LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) in a pillar of cloud over the door of the tabernacle (Deu 31:15). The glory of the LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) in a cloud and the children of Israel saw it (Exo 16:6-10). At other times the glory of the LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) to them (Lev 9:23-24 <sup>17</sup>).

In the third month after the children of Israel left Egypt, the LORD descended on Mount Sinai (Exo 19:16-21) and talked with Moses (Exo 19). The Children of Israel saw that the LORD talked with Moses from heaven (Exo 20:18-22). They heard a voice but saw no similitude (image, likeness). Therefore they were to take heed so that they would not corrupt themselves by making a graven image (Deu 4:10-19), or gods of silver or gold (Exo 20:23).

In Exodus 24:9-11, Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu and seventy elders went upon Mount Sinai and saw (*ra'ah*: H7200; *chazah*: H2372) the God (*'elohiyim*: H430) of Israel. The sight (*mar'eh*: H4758) of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the Children of Israel (Exo 24:15-18).

Note: The Hebrew word *mar'eh* (H4758), from *ra'ah* (H7200), was translated "sight" in Exodus 24:17, and "vision" in Numbers 12:6.

At one time Moses saw the back parts of the LORD but not His face (Exo 33:18-23). For the LORD spoke unto Moses face to face (Deu 34:10), as a man speaks unto his friend (Exo 33:11), mouth to mouth, plainly, clearly and not in dark speeches (riddles). And he beheld (saw) the similitude (*temuwnah*: H8544; image, likeness) of the LORD.

But to a prophet the LORD would make Himself known (*yada'*: H4758) to him in a vision (*mar'eh*: H4758), and would speak to him in a (*challowm*: H2472) dream (Num 12:6-8).

(Num 12:6-8 KJV) "And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. {7} My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house. {8} With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?"

Balaam heard the words of God and saw (*chazah*: H2372) the vision (*machazeh*: H4236) of the Almighty (Num 24:2-4, 16). The LORD (God) spoke to Joshua (Josh 1:1-9). Captain of the LORD's host came to Joshua (Josh 5:13-15).

Note: The Hebrew word *machazeh* (H4236) is from *chazah* (H2372). The Hebrew word *chazah* (H2372) was translated "saw" in Exodus 24:11, Numbers 24:4 and 16.

The angel (*mal'ak*: H4397) of the LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) to Gideon. He feared after he saw the angel of the LORD face to face. "And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die" (Judg 6:11-23).

The angel (*mal'ak*: H4397) of the LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) to Manoah and his wife (Judg 13:1-19), who were parents of Samson. The angel ascended in the flame of the altar and did not appear again. Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD (Judg 13:20-21); but "...Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God [*'elohiyim*: H430]..." (Judg 13:22-24 KJV).

Note: The Hebrew word *'elohiyim* (H430) was translated "God," and in some verses "angels, gods, judges," etc.

When Samuel was a child (1 Sam 3:1-9), ...the LORD came and stood (*yatsab*: H3320), and called to him as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. He feared to show Eli the vision (1 Sam 3:10-15). Samuel grew (1 Sam 3:19). And the LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) again in Shiloh. For the LORD revealed (*galah*: H1540) Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD (1 Sam 3:21). The word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open (widespread) vision (1 Sam 3:1).

The LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) to Solomon in Gibeon in a dream by night, and God (*'elohiyim*: H430) spoke to him (1 Ki 3:5-15). Mount Moriah was where Solomon built the house of the LORD; also where Abraham went to sacrifice Isaac (Gen 22:2); where David saw (*ra'ah*: H7200) the angel of the LORD having a drawn sword (1 Chr 21:15-16); and where the Lord appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) to Solomon's father, in the place where David had prepared in (on) the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite (2 Chr 3:1). The LORD appeared (*ra'ah*: H7200) to Solomon the second time as He did at Gibeon, after finishing the house of the LORD (1 Ki 9:1-9<sup>18</sup>).

"Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped..." (2 Chr 7:1-3 KJV).

The word of the LORD came to Elijah, telling him to go show himself to Ahab (1 Ki 18:1). After he fled from Jezebel, an angel of the LORD told him twice to "Arise and eat" because of his journey. He did so, and went forty days and nights unto Horeb the mount of God. In a cave the word of the LORD came to Elijah and told him to stand on the Mount (*paniyim*: H6440) before (in the presence of) the LORD; and when the LORD passed by, there was a great and strong wind, next an earthquake and then a fire. After all that a still small voice (1 Ki 19:1-14).

Note: Consider, in Joel 2:31, the Hebrew word for "before" is *paniyim* (H6440), "the face," and in other verses was translated "countenance" (Num 6:26), "face" (Gen 4:14; Ezek 38:20), "presence" (Ezek 38:20), etc.

To the king of Israel, Micaiah "...said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw [*ra'ah*: H7200] the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left" (1 Ki 22:19 KJV <sup>19</sup>). It did not say he actually saw the LORD. Micaiah relayed His word. He spoke what the LORD had said to him (1 Ki 22:14; 2 Chr 18:13).

(2 Chr 26:5 KJV) "And he [Uzziah] sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper."

In the year that king Uzziah died, Isaiah saw (*ra'ah*: H7200) the Lord ('*Adonay*: H136) sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and his (robe) train filled the temple. His eyes had seen (*ra'ah*: H7200) the King, the LORD (*Yehovah*: H3068) of hosts (Isa 6:1-7).

Note: The Hebrew word *ra'ah* (H7200) was translated "appeared" in Genesis 12:7, 17:1, 18:1, 26:2 and 24, 35:1 and 9, 48:3, Exodus 3:2 and 16, 4:1 and 5, 6:3, 16:10, Leviticus 9:23, Deuteronomy 31:15, Judges 6:12, 13:3, 1 Samuel 3:21, 1 Kings 3:5, 9:2, 2 Chronicles 3:1; "seen" in Numbers 14:14, Judges 13:22, Isaiah 6:5; "saw" in Genesis 18:2, Exodus 24:10, 1 Kings 22:19, 1 Chronicles 21:16, Isaiah 6:1; "Seer" in 1 Samuel 9:9, etc; and "visions" in 2 Chronicles 26:5. Therefore, what the prophets saw were visions (Num 12:6-8; Hosea 12:10).

Ezekiel saw (*ra'ah*: H7200) visions (*mar'ah*: H4759, feminine of *mar'eh*: H4758, Ezek 8:4) of God by the river Chebar in the land of the Chaldeans (Ezek 1:1-3). He saw the likeness (similitude) of a throne, as the appearance (vision) of a sapphire stone (Ezek 10:1). And on the likeness of the throne was the likeness (similitude) as the appearance (vision) of a Man... He saw the appearance (vision) of the likeness (similitude) of the glory of the LORD (Ezek 1:22-28 <sup>20</sup>).

While Ezekiel sat in his house, he was brought in visions of God to Jerusalem (Ezek 8:1-4). And in the twenty-fifth year of captivity, the hand of the LORD was upon him and brought him there; in the visions of God brought him into the land of Israel, and set him upon a very high mountain, by which on the South was as the frame of a city (Ezek 40:1-2). He was brought to the east gate where he beheld (saw) the glory of the LORD (Ezek 1:22-28) God of Israel. The visions (*mar'ah*: H4759) were like the vision (*mar'eh*: H4758) that he saw (*ra'ah*: H7200) by the river Chebar (Ezek 43:1-5).

Note: The Hebrew word *mar'ah* (H4759), feminine of *mar'eh* (H4758), was translated "visions" in Ezekiel 1:1 and 43:3. *Mar'eh* (H4758), from *ra'ah* (H7200), was translated "vision" in Numbers 12:6, and "vision" three times and "appearance" one time in Ezekiel 43:3, and many other times in Ezekiel. *Ra'ah* (H7200) was translated "saw" in Ezekiel 1:1 and 28, 43:3, Amos 9:1; "Seer" in 1 Sam 9:9, etc. After studying this section, one should see the relationship between the three Hebrew words (*mar'ah*, *mar'eh* and *ra'ah*) and have a better understanding of Numbers 12:6-8 and Hosea 12:10.

(Hosea 12:10 KJV) "I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets."

Daniel had understanding in visions (*chazown*: H2377) and dreams (Dan 1:17), gave interpretations (Dan 2:22-49 <sup>21</sup>), and had a dream and (*chezev*: H2376) visions (Dan 7:1-8:27). In two visions (Dan 7:9-10; 10:5-7), he saw the One who is also identified and revealed in Revelation 1:13-16. <sup>22</sup> He saw (*ra'ah*: H7200) Gabriel who told him to understand (consider)

the matter and consider (understand) the vision (Dan 9:20-27). Amos saw (*ra'ah*: H7200) the Lord (*Adonay*: H136) standing upon (by) the altar (Amos 9:1).

According to Zechariah 14:1-5, the LORD's (*Yehovah*: H3068) feet will stand (Job 19:25) in the Day of the LORD on the Mount of Olives. And according to Revelation 14:1, a Lamb stood on Mount Sion. From the two passages, it appears that the Lamb of God is the LORD.

**As You Studied**, you discovered in the O.T. that when the LORD (Zec 14:3-5) God Almighty (Gen 35:9-15) appeared (Exo 6:3), made Himself known (1 Ki 18:36-39) and spoke, which could be in a vision (Num 12:6-8) and/or in a dream (Gen 28:10-13), it was a similitude (Hosea 12:10), the Glory of the LORD (Ezek 1:22-28) God of Israel (Ezek 43:1-5)—which will be revealed, and all flesh will see it together (Isa 40:3-5)—where Christ dwells (1 Tim 6:14-16), the Son of Man (Dan 7:9-10; 10:5-7) of the N.T. (Rev 1:13-16<sup>22</sup>), the (Only Begotten) Son of God (Rev 2:18), who is in the bosom of the Father... (John 1:18), or an (Exo 23:20-21) angel (messenger, ambassador) of the LORD (Judg 6:11-13) that was seen (Judg 13:20-24).

In various ways the LORD appeared and revealed Himself (1 Sam 3:21) to give His word. The "word of the LORD" (occurs 245 times in the O.T.) at times came (Gen 15:1) to the prophets (1 Ki 18:1) and was spoken (1 Ki 22:19) by them.

I found that the Hebrew word *Adonay* (H136), which was translated many times "Lord," was used in the O.T. at various times when referring to the LORD, His sayings and doings, when addressing Him in a conversation, in praise....

And the Hebrew word *'elohiym* (H430) was translated "God" many times and was translated "angels" in Psalms 8:5.

(Psa 8:5 KJV) "For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour."

In the N.T. angels appeared at various times (Mat 1:18-25<sup>23</sup>). After Jesus rose from the grave, certain women saw a vision (*optasia*: G3701) of angels, who said that He was alive (Luke 24:22-24).

To some degree Moses saw the LORD. In Exodus 33: 17-23, while His Glory passed by... he saw the back parts of Him and not His face, which no man can see and live. The special occasion happened after the LORD descended (Exo 19:16-21) upon Mount Sinai.

(Exo 33:20-23 KJV) "And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. {21} And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock: {22} And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: {23} And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen."

John may have had in mind Exodus 33:17-23 and also Numbers 12:6-8 when he said, "No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him" (John 1:18 KJV).

### ***Dwelling in Unapproachable Light***

(1 Tim 6:14-16 KJV) " ...until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: {15} Which in his times he shall show, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; {16} Who

## Who Hath Ascended Up into Heaven, or Descended?

---

only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen."

This discussion is going just a bit further, with the help of the Spirit revealing the deep things of God (1 Cor 2:9-16), to find more on who has ascended up into heaven, or descended, and who has seen God, who dwells in unapproachable light (1 Tim 6:14-16)?

In Ezekiel 1:22-28, above the firmament there was the likeness (similitude) of a throne. And on the likeness of the throne was the likeness (similitude) as the appearance (vision) a man.... The living creatures, which appears to be sort of a vehicle (Psa 18:10) for our King and His throne, were below the firmament.

When I see descriptions like in the following (Ezek 1:22-28), I recall the words in Hosea 12:10, "I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets," and the passage in Numbers 12:6-8.

(Ezek 1:22-28 KJV) "And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature[s] was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. {23} And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies. {24} And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings. {25} And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings. {26} And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness [similitude] of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness [similitude] as the appearance [vision] of a man above upon it. {27} And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. {28} As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake."

In the above picture (Ezek 1:22-28), there was only one above the firmament in the appearance (vision) of the likeness (similitude) of the Glory of the LORD, dwelling in unapproachable light (1 Tim 6:14-16). Others were under the firmament (or above the throne like the seraphims in Isaiah 6: 1-7).

In 2 Kings 2:11-12, as Elijah and Elisha went on and talked, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire, and separated them both asunder. And Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven, and Elisha saw (*ra'ah*: H7200) it....

And in 2 Kings 6:15-18, when the servant of the man of God was risen early and gone out, behold, an host (of Syrians of the king of Syria) surrounded the city of Dothan with both horses and chariots... And Elisha prayed...and the LORD opened the young man's eyes so that he may see (*ra'ah*: H7200), and he (servant) saw (*ra'ah*: H7200). And behold, the mountains were full of horses and chariots of fire around about Elisha (each incident perhaps a vision).

Note: The Hebrew word *ra'ah* (H7200) was translated "saw" in 2 Kings 2:12, and "see" and "saw" in 6:17; "Seer" in 1 Samuel 9:9; and "visions" in 2 Chronicles 26:5.

The heaven those horses and chariots were from is perhaps where the cherubims dwell. If you read all the details about the living creatures, which were cherubim (Ezek 10:14-15), and the Lord on His throne in Ezekiel chapters 1 and 10, you will find it to be awesome. Ezekiel saw visions (a mirror) of God (Ezek 1:1).

In the Ezekiel 1:22-28 picture, no man appears to be where our Lord, King and Savior dwells (1 Tim 6:14-16), who is on His glorious throne, until later, as shown in Revelation 4:1-11, 7:9-17 and other passages in Revelation. Some various similitudes (images, likenesses) are also seen throughout Revelation and in the Lord's various roles (Rev 1:11-20<sup>11</sup>).

Note: Above the likeness of the firmament that was on the heads of the living creatures (cherubims), as the color of awesome crystal stretched over their heads above (Ezek 1:22)—that which was under the feet of the God of Israel "as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness" (Exo 24:10 KJV), which for today could represent the second foundation of sapphire stone in the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:19), possibly the third heaven (2 Cor 12:1-4)—was the likeness (similitude) of a throne, as the appearance (vision) of a sapphire stone (Ezek 10:1). And on the likeness of the throne was the likeness (similitude) as the appearance (vision) of a Man above it. "And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD..." (Ezek 1:26-28 KJV). And above the Lord on His throne were (copper color, Rev 21:19, fiery) seraphims (Isa 6:1-7). And before His throne, the sons of God (1 Ki 22:19), who at times presented themselves before the LORD, and Satan, who came among them (Job 1:6; 2:1) before he (the accuser of the brethren) was cast (down) out (John 12:31) of heaven (Luke 10:18) to the earth (Rev 12:7-10).

### ***One Way to See Him***

To get an idea how glorious the Lord God is, I believe the sun's light is dim (Acts 26:13-18) compared to Him. We can use a dark lens to look at the sun, take a picture of it with the proper camera setting or whatever, but we cannot gaze directly into it.

Just seeing His creation and creatures, and the love He has for them by the giving of His Only Begotten Son (John 3:16-21), we can get an idea how splendid and glorious God is.

Jesus Christ was conceived of the Holy Spirit (Mat 1:20) and was born of a virgin (Mat 1:23). "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God..." (John 1:1-5 KJV). The Word became flesh (1 Tim 3:16) and dwelt among us, and we beheld (seen) His glory (Isa 40:3-5), the glory of the Only Begotten (Heb 1:1-14) of the Father, full of grace and truth (John 1:14).

(Heb 1:3 KJV) "Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;"

No man has seen God at any time. The Only Begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him (John 1:18). God (the Father) is Spirit, and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in truth (John 4:23-24). No man has seen the Father, except He who is of God, He has seen the Father (John 6:46). One way to see God the Father is to see Jesus (John 14:8-11).

## Who Hath Ascended Up into Heaven, or Descended?

---

(John 1:18 KJV) "No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him."

(John 6:46 KJV) "Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father."

(John 14:8-11 KJV) "Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. {9} Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? {10} Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. {11} Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake."

### ***Ascend Up, See God***

When the time comes, before Saints will ascend up, by the Spirit (Rev 11:11-12) of the Lord (Acts 8:39) God (Ezek 11:24) caught (*harpazo: G726*) up (raptured) to be with the Lord Jesus (1 Th 4:13-18) and see the Lord God (Rev 22:1-6) Almighty (Rev 15:2-3<sup>24</sup>) their Redeemer (Job 19:25-27), their bodies (Phil 3:20-21) will have to be changed (Job 14:12-15), this corruptible must put on incorruption and this mortal (Job 4:17) must put on immortality (1 Cor 15:51-54), have a Christ (1 Tim 6:14-16) like (1 John 3:2-3), spiritual body (1 Cor 15:35-54); then they will be gathered together unto Him (2 Th 2:1-4) by the Lord's holy (Mat 25:31) angels (Mat 24:31).

This will not happen until the first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6) and the kingdom of God (Luke 17:20-21) in (on) the earth (Mat 6:9-15) is delivered up to God the Father (1 Cor 15:23-28).

Note: Saints are washed in (Rev 1:5-6) and redeemed by the blood of the Lamb (Rev 5:8-9), born again (John 3:3-8), and in Christ. Some physically die (Rev 8:3-4) and their souls (Mat 10:28) go to heaven (Rev 6:9-11), that is, some are absent from their bodies and present with the Lord (2 Cor 5:1-8) in paradise (Luke 23:39-43). Some, figuratively (metaphorically) speaking, are in the bosom of Abraham (Luke 16:19-31).

Some will be slain for the word of God (Rev 20:4-6) and for the testimony (Rev 14:6) which they held (Rev 6:9-11; 8:3-4). A great multitude, which will come out of great tribulation, will wash their robes and make them white in the blood of the Lamb (Rev 7:9-17). Some will (get the victory) overcome (1 John 5:1-5) the accuser by the blood of the Lamb (Rev 12:10-11). Some will endure to the end (Mat 10:22; 24:12-14; Mark 13:13-14). Some will be the 144,000 in Revelation 14:1-5, etc.

### ***After Thousand Year Reign***

All those who do not have part in the first resurrection (and catching up) will have part in the one that could be called the second (or last) resurrection, when the rest of the dead live again (after the thousand year reign of Christ), when the thousand years are finished (Rev 20:4-6).

When the thousand years are expired, Satan will be loosed out of his prison, and will go out to deceive the nations... and the devil will be cast (thrown) into the lake of fire and brimstone... (Rev 20:7-10). The dead will stand before the Great White Throne to be judged by the Lord Jesus Christ (John 5:22), and whosoever was not found written in the book of life will be cast into the lake of fire (Rev 20:11-15).

### ***Not Fallen Angels***

We are not fallen angels who have descended or come down from heaven, as some religious sects might teach; but fallen souls who have descended into sin and the grave, who are now depending on the One and Only who has ever descended down and ascended up to heaven to deliver us from our fallen, doomed state. Glory be to God!

### ***References:***

- 1) Isa 26:20-21
- 2) Acts 15:7-9; 26:15-18; Rom 1:16-17; Hab 2:4; Rom 3:19-31; 4:3-5; Gen 15:6; Rom 5:1-2; 9:29-33; 10:13-17; 11:16-25; 12:3-6; 2 Cor 1:24; 5:7; Gal 2:16, 20; 3:1-3, 10-14, 22-27; 5:3-6; Eph 2:8-10; Phil 3:9; Col 2:12; Heb 10:38-12:2; James 2:14-26
- 3) Rom 6:3-6; Col 2:12; Eph 2:4-9; 1 Pet 3:21
- 4) Hosea 1:10-11; Rom 7:4; 12:5; 1 Cor 6:15; 10:16-17; 12:12-13, 27; Gal 3:16, 28-29; Eph 2:15-16; 4:4, 12, 15-16; 5:23, 29-30; Col 1:18; 2:17
- 5) 2 Sam 7:12-17; 1 Chr 17:11-15; 22:6-11; Psa 68:4-5; 89:26-27; 103:13-14; Prov 3:12; Isa 9:6-7; Isa 63:16; 64:8; Jer 31:9; Exo 4:21-23; 2 Cor 6:17-18; Mat 6:9-15; Luke 11:2-4; John 14:8-11; 20:17; Rom 1:7; 1 Cor 1:1-3; 2 Cor 1:1-3; Gal 1:1-5; Eph 1:1-3; Phil 1:1-2; Col 1:1-3; 1 Th 1:1-4; 2 Th 1:1-2; 1 Tim 1:1-2; Phile 1:1-3; Phil 4:19-20; 1 Th 3:11-13; 2 Th 2:16-17
- 6) Psa 110:1; Mat 22:42-45; Mark 12:35-37; 16:19; Luke 20:41-44; Acts 2:33; 7:55-56; Rom 8:34; Col 3:1; Heb 8:1-2; 10:12-13; 12:2; 1 Pet 3:22
- 7) Isa 40:3; Luke 1:17, 76; Mal 4:5-6; 3:1-3; Mat 3:1-3; Mark 1:1-4; Luke 3:4-6; 7:24-28; John 1:19-23; Mat 11:7-15; 17:10-13; Mark 9:11-13
- 8) Mat 17:1-6, 9; Mark 9:2-7; Luke 9:28-32
- 9) Mat 3:1-2; 4:17; 10:6-7; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 21:29-31
- 10) Mat 5:17-19; 8:11-12; 11:11-12; Luke 7:28; 13:28-30
- 11) Rev 1:11-20; 4:1-11; 5:1-14; 6:12-17; 14:1-5, 14-16; 19:11-21; 20:11-15
- 12) Mat 11:7-15; 19:10-12; Mark 4:11-20
- 13) Isa 66:1; Acts 7:49; Mat 5:34-35
- 14) 2 Ki 19:22; Job 6:10; Psa 71:22; 78:41; 89:18; Isa 1:4; 5:19, 24; 10:20; 12:6; 17:7; 29:19; 30:11-15; 31:1; 40:25-26; 41:14, 16, 20-21; 45:11-12; 47:4; 48:17; 49:7; 54:5-8; Hosea 11:9; Hab 1:12; 3:1-6; Mark 1:23-26; Luke 4:33-36; Acts 2:25-28; 3:13-15; 13:35-37; 1 Pet 1:15-16; Psa 16:8-11
- 15) Gen 28:10-22; 35:1, 6-7, 9-15; 46:1-4; 48:1-4
- 16) Exo 4:21-23; 5:22-6:12; 6:28-30; 19:1-31:18; 32:7-14; 32:30-33:3; 33:9-34:28; Deu 31:14-21, etc.
- 17) Exo 16:6-10; 24:15-18; Lev 9:23-24; Num 14:10; 16:19, 42; 20:6; Deu 31:15
- 18) 1 Ki 9:1-9; 11:9-13; 2 Chr 7:11-12
- 19) 1 Ki 22:19; 2 Chr 18:18
- 20) Ezek 1:22-28; 3:23; 8:1-4; 9:3; 10:1-4, 16-19; 11:22-23; 43:1-5; 44:4
- 21) Dan 2:22-49; 4:8-37; 5:22-31
- 22) Exo 24:9-11; Isa 6:1-7; Ezek 1:22-28; 8:1-2; Dan 7:9-10; Mat 17:1-2; Mark 9:2-3; Luke 9:28-29; Dan 10:5-7; Rev 1:13-16; 2:18; 4:1-11; 14:14-16; 19:11-21; Acts 26:13-18
- 23) Mat 1:18-25; 2:12-23; 28:1-7; Luke 1:11-20, 26-38; 2:8-15; 22:40-43; 24:22-24; John 1:49-51; 5:4; Acts 8:26; 10:1-8; 12:7-11, 21-23; 27:23-24; Rev 1:1-3; 10:1-6, etc.
- 24) Gen 17:1-2; 28:1-4; 35:9-15; 48:1-4; Exo 6:3; Num 24:2-4, 16; Job 5:17-27; 33:4; Isa 13:6; Ezek 1:22-28; 10:1-8; Joel 1:15; 2 Cor 6:17-18; Rev 1:7-8; 4:6-8; 11:16-19; 15:2-3; 16:4-7; 21:22

## Day of the Lord and Second Coming Equal

(Exo 14:20 KJV) "And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night."

The Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5) and Second (Heb 9:28) Coming (2 Th 2:1), the Day of Christ (2 Th 2:2-4) equal. To begin understanding the ways they equal, consider the following.

During the Exodus, to the Egyptians, the pillar of fire and cloud, from where the LORD looked down and troubled them (Exo 14:24-25), was a cloud and darkness (Exo 14:19-20).

But to the Children of Israel, it was a pillar of cloud by day to lead them (Psa 78:14) and for a covering (Psa 105:39), and a pillar of fire by night to give them light (Exo 13:21-22).

Accordingly, to the sinners and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30), the great and very terrible (Joel 2:1-11), dreadful (Mal 4:5) Day of the Lord, in the day Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears (Heb 9:24), will be a day of vengeance (Isa 34:8), a day of wrath, a day of trouble (Zep 1:14-16), a day of clouds and darkness (Joel 2:1-2; Amos 5:18-20), a day of destruction (Isa 13:6-13; Joel 1:15). They (Nahum 1:2-3) will not escape (1 Th 5:2-3; Joel 2:3).

But to the Saints, that Day (2 Pet 3:10) will be a day of redemption (Luke 21:25-28; Eph 4:30), a day (time) of deliverance (Dan 12:1-3) from wrath (1 Th 1:9-10), and the clouds (Luke 21:27) of heaven (Mat 24:30), where the Son of Man will be (Rev 14:14-16), from where the light (Rev 21:23-24) of heaven will shine (Acts 26:13-18), will be a refuge to where they will escape (Luke 21:33-36).

When the Son of Man comes in the clouds of heaven with great power and glory (Mark 13:26), Saints will be delivered (Dan 12:1-3; Rom 8:16-23), resurrected, put on incorruption and put on immortality (1 Cor 15:51-54), and by the Spirit (Rev 11:11-12) of the Lord (Acts 8:39) God (Ezek 11:24) caught (*harpazo*: G726) up (bodily), and by His holy (Mat 25:31) angels gathered (Mat 13:30, 39) together (2 Th 2:1-4) in the clouds (Mat 24:30-31), to meet the Lord in the air... (1 Th 4:13-18).

### ***Day and Coming***

Whether it be called the "Day of the Lord" (Acts 2:20 <sup>1</sup>), "Day of our Lord Jesus Christ" (1 Cor 1:8), "Day of the Lord Jesus" (2 Cor 1:14 <sup>2</sup>), "Day of Jesus Christ" (Phil 1:6), "Day of Christ"

(2 Th 2:2-4 <sup>3</sup>) or "Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ" (2 Th 2:1 <sup>4</sup>), each is a reference to the Second (Heb 9:28) Coming (Mat 16:27-28 <sup>5</sup>) and Appearing (Mat 24:30 <sup>6</sup>) of our Lord (1 Tim 6:14) and Savior Jesus Christ (2 Tim 1:10), when He will be revealed (Luke 17:30 <sup>7</sup>) from heaven with His mighty (holy, Mat 25:31) angels... (2 Th 1:6-10). And whether He be called Jesus, Christ, Savior, Lord, God, Almighty, Son of God, Son of Man, Lamb of God, Redeemer, each is a reference to the Holy One (Acts 2:25-28) of Israel (Isa 47:4).

(1 Th 4:13-18 KJV) "But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. {14} For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. {15} For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. {16} For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump <sup>8</sup> of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: {17} Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, <sup>9</sup> to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. {18} Wherefore comfort one another with these words."

Paul described the coming of the Lord (Jesus Christ) in 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 and described how the Day of the Lord (Jesus Christ) comes in 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3. Don't let the chapter numbers fool you into thinking that there will be two more comings of our Lord. Chapter and verse numbers were added and are good reference tags when looking for information.

### ***Thief in the Night***

(1 Th 5:1-4 KJV) "But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. {2} For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief <sup>10</sup> in the night. <sup>11</sup> {3} For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden [unawares] destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. {4} But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief."

The Day of the Lord (Jesus Christ) will come as a thief <sup>10</sup> in the night, <sup>11</sup> like words Paul used in 1 Thessalonians 5:2 and Peter used in 2 Peter 3:10 to describe how that Day will come. Some of Jesus' descriptions of His (second) coming (Mat 24:42-44) will be as a thief (Rev 16:15), at midnight (Mat 25:5-6) and in that night (Luke 17:34-36), which helps show some ways the Day of the Lord and Second Coming equal. For some, He and that Day will come quickly (Rev 2:5, 16), sudden (1 Th 5:3-4; Zep 1:14), unawares (unexpected) and as a snare (Luke 21:34-35).

### ***That Day***

There have been various ways in which the Day of the Lord and Second Coming has been construed. I believe that Day will be when the heavens and earth are shaken in the wrath of the LORD (Isa 13:13); Christ appears, trumpet sounds, Saints are changed (1 Cor 15:51-54), caught up (1 Th 4:13-18) and gathered together (Mat 24:31); wrath of God (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9) comes on great Babylon (Rev 16:19; 17; 18), on those who worship the first beast (Rev 13:12) and his image, and receive his mark (Rev 14:9-11; 16:1-2), on the unrepentant, on the seat of the beast (Rev 16:7-11), on the unbelievers (Luke 12:46; John 3:36), sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked

(Isa 11:4; Job 21:30); battle (Rev 19:11-21) at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16) occurs; Saints reign (Rev 2:26-29) with Christ (Rev 11:15) as kings and priests on the earth (Rev 5:9-10) for a thousand years (Rev 20:4-6), and in the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:1-3) forever and ever (Rev 22:5; Dan 7:18).

Note: When the thousand years are expired, Satan will be loosed out of his prison, and will go out to deceive the nations in the four quarters of the earth, to gather together Gog and Magog to (the final) battle... and the devil will be cast (thrown) into the lake of fire and brimstone... (Rev 20:7-10). The heaven and earth will pass away (Luke 21:33), the dead will be judged... (Rev 20:11-15) by the Lord Jesus Christ (John 5:22), and a new heaven and earth will appear (Isa 65:17; Rev 21:1).

The way Peter describes the Lord's view (Psa 90:4) of time is, "...That one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day" (2 Pet 3:8). Some believe that the Day of the Lord is the thousand year reign of Christ.

(2 Peter 3:9 KJV) "The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to usward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance."

The last days perhaps began with Jesus (Heb 1:1-3), and according to Peter's quote of Joel 2:28-31, include the fulfillment of Pentecost (Acts 2:14-18), which occurred and began almost two thousand years ago, the showing of wonders and signs (Tribulation), the sun turning into darkness and the moon into blood before (at the presence of) the Day of the Lord come (Acts 2:19-20), the Day of the Lord, when the mountain of the Lord's house is established (Isa 2:2), etc., which are yet to occur.

### *Similarities*

Some of the things that Jesus said in Matthew 24:29 and Mark 13:24-25, in the day our Savior appears (Mat 24:30) the second time (Heb 9:28), were in part similar to Revelation 6:12-14, Joel 2:10, 3:15-16 and 2:31, which was quoted by Peter in Acts 2:20, to Isaiah 13:10, 13 and 34:4, things that will occur (*panim: H6440*) before (at the presence of) the great and very terrible (dreadful) Day of the Lord (Joel 2:11; 3:14) come (Joel 2:31), in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17), in the day of the LORD's (Isa 13:13) fierce anger (Nahum 1:2-7), in the day of the Lord's vengeance... (Isa 34:8).

Note: As you read and study the assorted verses, and see the in part similarities and the apparent variations between each prophet's description, take into consideration the times they were written, and the variations between the Hebrew, Chaldee and Greek translations into English, as shown in the various Bible versions.

(Mat 24:29 KJV) "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:"

(Joel 2:10-11 KJV) "The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining: {11} ...for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?"

(Joel 3:15-16 KJV) "The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. {16} The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake...."

(Rev 6:12 KJV) "And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;"

(Joel 2:31 KJV) "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before [*paniym: H6440*] the great and terrible day of the LORD come."

(Acts 2:20 KJV) "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:"

In Matthew 24:29 Jesus said, "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light...", which is in part similar to, "...the sun became black as sackcloth of hair..." in Revelation 6:12, in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17), to, "...the sun and the moon shall be dark..." in Joel 2:10, and to, "The sun and the moon shall be darkened..." in Joel 3:15. For the Day of the LORD is great and very terrible. Who can abide in it (Joel 2:11)? It is near in the valley of (Jehoshaphat) decision (Joel 3:12-14).

In Revelation 6:12 when the six seal is opened, it says, "...the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood," in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17), which is in part similar to, "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before [*paniym: H6440*] the great and the terrible day of the LORD come" (Rev 6:12-17) in Joel 2:31, which was quoted by Peter in Acts 2:20.

Note: Consider, in Joel 2:31, the Hebrew word for "before" is *paniym (H6440)*, "the face," and in other verses was translated "countenance" (Num 6:26), "face" (Gen 4:14; Ezek 38:20), "presence" (Ezek 38:20), etc.

(Ezek 38:20 KJV) "So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence [*paniym: H6440*], and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground."

Also, in Matthew 24:29 Jesus said, "...and the stars shall fall from heaven...", which is in part similar to Revelation 6:13. "And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together..." in Revelation 6:13-14, in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17), which is in part similar to, "...the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree" in Isaiah 34:4, in the day of the Lord's vengeance... (Isa 34:8).

(Rev 6:13-14 KJV) "And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. { 14 } And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; <sup>12</sup> and every mountain and island were moved out of their places." <sup>13</sup>

(Isa 34:4 KJV) "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree."

## Day of the Lord and Second Coming Equal

---

(Isa 13:13 KJV) "Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger."

And again in Matthew 24:29, "...and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken," which is in part similar to, "Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger" in Isaiah 13:13, which is in part similar to, "The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble..." in Joel 2:10, to, "...the heavens and the earth shall shake..." in Joel 3:16. For the Day of the LORD is great and very terrible. Who can abide in it (Joel 2:11)? It is near in the valley of (Jehoshaphat) decision (Joel 3:12-14).

Note: The Hebrew words *ragaz* (H7264) and *ra'ash* (H7493) were translated "quake, move, shake, tremble" and like words in various O.T. verses.

### ***There's More***

Yet there's more in part similarities and evidence, which proves that the Day of the Lord and Second Coming equal.

"For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light..." in Isaiah 13:10, in the day of the LORD's (Isa 13:13) fierce anger (Nahum 1:2-7), which is in part similar to, "...and the star shall withdraw their shining" in Joel 2:10 and 3:15. For the Day of the LORD is great and very terrible. Who can abide in it (Joel 2:11)? It is near in the valley of (Jehoshaphat) decision (Joel 3:12-14).

(Isa 13:10 KJV) "For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine."

If we compare more of Isaiah 13:10, in the day of the LORD's fierce anger, also with Matthew 24:29, in the day Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears (Mat 24:30) the second time (Heb 9:28), we find more in part similarities.

In Matthew 24:29 Jesus said, "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light...", which is in part similar to, "...the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine" in Isaiah 13:10.

And according to Ezekiel 38:19-20, ...in that Day there will be a great shaking in the land of Israel, so that the fishes of the sea, the fowls of the heaven, the beasts of the field, all creeping things that creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the face of the earth will shake at the Lord GOD's presence (*paniym*: H6440), and the mountains will be thrown down, and the steep places will fall, and every wall will fall to the ground.

(Ezek 38:21 KJV) "And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother."

Note: Look what's happening today in the Muslim and Islamic world. They are against each other (Gen 16:10-12).

The following, "And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found" (Rev 16:20 KJV); "...and every mountain and island were moved out of their places" (Rev 6:14 KJV);

in the land of Israel, all "...shall shake at my [Lord GOD's] presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground" (Ezek 38:20 KJV); "...and half of the mountain [of Olives] shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south..." (Zec 14:4-5 KJV); "For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee..." (Isa 54:10 KJV); "...God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea...though the mountains shake..." (Psa 46:1-3 KJV), are other in part similarities of that which happens in the Day of the Lord, in the day Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears (Mat 24:29) the second time (Heb 9:28).

(Hag 2:6-7 KJV) "For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; {7} And I will shake all nations...."

The heavens, the earth (Joel 2:10-11; 3:15-16) and everything on it (all) will (quake) shake (Hag 2:6-7) and move, except for the Lord's heavenly (2 Tim 4:18) kingdom (Heb 12:25-29) and the City of God (Psa 46:1-7), in that Day.

It is going to be a wonderful spectacle to see some ways the Lord God is altering the earth and the land of Israel to make room for His kingdom and the Holy City of God (Psa 46:1-7), New Jerusalem (Rev 21:1-2), which is a fifteen hundred mile cube (Rev 21:16), and for its inhabitants (Isa 49:19-20).

Note: 12,000 furlongs x 220 yards (one furlong) = 2,640,000 yards ÷ 1,760 yards (one mile) = 1,500 miles.

(Rev 16:21 KJV) "And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

(Ezek 38:22 KJV) "And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone."

Also, notice the in part similarities in Revelation 16:21 when our Lord (God) comes, and in Ezekiel 38:22 when the Lord ('Adonay: H136) GOD (Yehovih: H3069) is present (Ezek 38:20). The LORD (Yehovah: H3068) will magnify and sanctify Himself; and He will be known in the eyes of many nations (Isa 34:1-8), and they will know that He is the LORD (Ezek 38:23). Who is the LORD? Jesus Christ!

(Ezek 38:23 KJV) "Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD."

All of the Biblical particulars which includes Old and New Testament passages that are in part similar to Matthew 24:29 and Mark 13:24-25 will occur in the heavens and on the earth after the Tribulation, and (*paniym: H6440*) before (at the presence of) the great and very terrible (dreadful) Day of the LORD (Joel 2:10-11; 3:15-16) come (Joel 2:31), in the day Jesus Christ (Rev 1:7) appears (Mat 24:29) the second time (Heb 9:28).

## Day of the Lord and Second Coming Equal

---

Note: When the Lord descends (1 Th 4:16-17), it will be much more intense and awesome than when Mount Sinai quaked when the LORD descended upon it in Exodus 19:16-21, and when the walls of Jericho fell in Joshua 6:5, 20.

In the day of the LORD's (Isa 13:13) fierce anger (Nahum 1:2-7), the powers of the heavens will be shaken, the earth will quake and the heavens will tremble, the sun and moon will be darkened, and the moon will be turned into blood (Joel 2:31), and the stars will withdraw their shining (Joel 2:10; 3:15) and will fall (Isa 34:4) from heaven (Mat 24:29), there will be a great shaking and an earthquake (Rev 6:12).

Peter adds, "the day of the Lord will come...in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved...the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved," which is in part similar to, "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved..." in Isaiah 34:4, "and the elements shall melt with fervent heat" in 2 Peter 3:10-12.

(2 Pet 3:10-13 KJV) "But the day of the Lord will come as a thief <sup>10</sup> in the night; <sup>11</sup> in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. {11} Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, {12} Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? {13} Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness."

Note: Combined prophetic events about the Day of the Lord, and the new heavens and earth in 2 Peter 3:10-13 resemble Pentecost, the Tribulation, and sun into darkness and moon into blood before the notable Day of the Lord come in Acts 2:16-21, which were prophesied about in Joel 2:28-32.

And John saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth (Luke 21:33) and the heaven fled away (Rev 20:11). The new heavens and earth (Isa 65:17; 66:22), where righteousness dwells (2 Pet 3:13), appear after the Great White Throne Judgment (Rev 20:11-21:1).

The Lord God is a consuming (2 Th 2:8) fire (Heb 12:29). "The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence [*paniym: H6440*], yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. Who can stand before [*paniym: H6440*] his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him..." (Nahum 1:5-7 KJV).

(Jer 10:10 KJV) "But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation."

(Mal 4:1 KJV) "For, behold, the day cometh, that shall **burn as an oven**; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch."

Joel helps us understand more how the (land) earth (and the works in it, 2 Pet 3:10-13) will be burned up in Day of the LORD.

Joel 2:1-11 talks about a great and strong people, which are the LORD's army, and a vision and similitude. "A fire devoureth before [*paniym: H6440*] them; and behind them a

flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them" (Joel 2:3 KJV <sup>14</sup>).

"The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining" (Joel 2:10 KJV).

There will be signs (wonders) in the sun, in the moon and in the stars, and on the earth distress (Zep 1:17) of nations, with perplexity, the sea (Hag 2:6-7) and the waves roaring. Men's hearts failing them from fear (Isa 13:7-8) and the expectation of that coming on the earth, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken (Luke 21:25-26).

The sun and moon will be darkened, and the moon will be turned into blood (Joel 2:31), and the stars will withdraw their shining (Joel 2:10; 3:15), and the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the host of heaven will be dissolved, and the elements will melt with fervent heat (2 Pet 3:20-14), and the stars will fall from heaven (Mat 24:29), and the heavens will depart and roll together as scroll (Isa 34:4; Rev 6:13-14).

...God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in (tribulation) trouble. Therefore we (Saints) will not fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be (moved out of their places, Rev 6:14) carried into the midst of the sea, though the waters roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling. Selah. (Psa 46:1-3).

(Joel 3:16 KJV) "...but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel."

"And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh" (Luke 21:27-28 KJV).

Those alive in the Day of the Lord will see Jesus Christ coming (Rev 1:7). To the Saints, it will be a day of redemption (Luke 21:27-28; Eph 4:30). But to the sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30), it will be a day of the LORD's (Isa 13:13) fierce anger (Nahum 1:2-7). In the great day of the wrath of the Lamb... who will be able to (abide) stand (Rev 6:12-17).

(Rev 6:15-17 KJV) "And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; {16} And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: {17} For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to [abide] stand?"

After the heavens and earth (Isa 2:19-22; Rev 16:18-21) shake (Isa 13:13; Heb 12:25-29), and the resurrection, (rapture) catching up (1 Th 4:16-17) and gathering (Mat 13:30, 39) together (2 Th 2:1-4), the Lord's wrath comes (Rev 6:12-17 <sup>15</sup>). Angels pour out (Rev 14:7-11) the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19), the seven last plagues (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9), on various deserving (Rev 17; 18) parties. The Lord judges (Rev 19:1-4) and makes war (Rev 19:11-14), and is victorious (Rev 19:15-21) at the battle of that great day of God Almighty, at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16).

In that Day (Isa 24:19-23) the LORD will gather (Zep 3:8) all nations (Zec 14:1-2), and will bring them down into the valley of (Jehovah-judge) Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there... in the Valley of Decision. The indignation (Jer 10:10) of the LORD will be upon all

nations (Joel 3:1-2, 9-14), and His fury upon all their armies... and the mountains will be melted with their blood (Isa 34:1-3).

(Joel 3:14 KJV) "Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision."

(Isa 34:1-3 KJV) "Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it. {2} For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. {3} Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood."

The blood shed will extend (practically the length of Israel) for 200 miles (Rev 14:17-20), from Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16), Mount (Hill of) Megiddon, the Valley of (assemble, gather) Megiddon (Zec 12:1-14), Valley of (God will sow) Jezreel (Hosea 1:1-11) and Valley of (Jehovah-judge) Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:1-2, 9-14) into (Edom) Idumea (Isa 34:5-8; 63:1-6; Joel 3:19; Oba 1:18). Gog and many people and nations with him... will ascend and come like a storm, will be like a cloud to cover the land when they come against the mountains, people and land of Israel (Ezek 38:1-39:23).

According to Zephaniah 1:14-18, the great Day of the LORD is a day of wrath and anger (Zep 2:1-4), a day of trouble and distress (Luke 21:25-26), a day of (devastation) wasteness (destruction) and desolation (Isa 13:6-13), a day of darkness (Amos 5:18-20) and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness (Joel 2:1-2), and "a day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, for they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung."

(Zep 1:14-18 KJV) "The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth [suddenly] greatly [quickly], even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. {15} That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, {16} A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. {17} And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. {18} Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land."

Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath (anger). The whole land (Deu 29:23-28) will be devoured by the fire of His jealousy. He will make a speedy riddance of those who dwell in the (earth) land (Zep 1:14-18).

(2 Th 1:7-10 KJV) "...the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, {8} In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: {9} Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; {10} When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day."

Note: The Lord will destroy the (Isa 11:4) Wicked (many call the Antichrist, 1 John 2:18) with the (manifestation) brightness of His (presence) coming (2 Th 2:8). His eyes will be as a flame of fire (Rev 19:12).

In the (great) day of the LORD's (Isa 13:13) fierce anger (Nahum 1:2-7), the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17) and the Lord God (Rev 14:7-11, 17-20) Almighty (Rev 11:14-18; 19:11-21), and the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9), for in them complete (Rev 15:1, 6-8) the wrath of God (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19), come on great Babylon (Rev 17; 18), on those who worship the first beast (Rev 13:12) and his image, and receive his mark (Rev 14:9-11; 16:1-2), on the unrepentant, on the seat of the beast (Rev 16:7-11), on the unbelievers (Luke 12:46; John 3:36), sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30).

The Day of the Lord and Second Coming Bible passages have words such as, heavens and earth shake, wrath, anger (Zep 2:1-4), trouble, distress (Luke 21:25-26), wasteness (devastation), desolation, darkness (Amos 5:18-20; Zep 1:14-18), destruction (Isa 13:6-13), plagues, pestilence, blood, great (Rev 16:21) hailstones (Ezek 38:22), fire, brimstone (Isa 30:25-33; 34:9-10) and other words that mark that Day. With the many passages from both the Old and New Testaments, one can fit together a lot of particulars about the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5) Jesus Christ (1 Cor 1:8).

### ***Same Day***

I believe the Day of the Lord, Second Coming, reaping and wrath of God occur in the same day. There's no period of years or great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17) between the various events. The Lord created everything in six days, and He surely can prepare the earth and set up His kingdom in one day.

### ***Conclusion:***

Therefore, the Day of the Lord (1 Th 5:1-5) and Second (Heb 9:28) Coming (2 Th 2:1), the Day of Christ (2 Th 2:2-4<sup>3</sup>), the day He appears, coming (Mat 24:30-31) in the clouds (Dan 7:13-14<sup>9</sup>) of heaven, and His holy (Mat 25:31) angels gather together His (chosen) elect, equal and occur after (post) the Tribulation (Mat 24:29).

(Mat 24:29-31 KJV) "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: {30} And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds<sup>9</sup> of heaven with power and great glory. {31} And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet,<sup>8</sup> and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."

After examining this study, the in part similarities, details and evidence found throughout the prophetic Word of God should point one in the right direction, toward the true Pre-Wrath Post Tribulation Rapture, and away from any fabricated, false Gentle secret pre-tribulation rapture (doctrine) belief, which has no scriptural basis.

Every eye is going to see Him (Rev 1:7) when He (comes) appears (Mat 24:30) the second time (Heb 9:28). People will not be able to ignore the day of His coming, because the powers of the heavens will be shaken (Luke 21:26).

The sun and moon will be darkened, and the moon will be turned into blood (Joel 2:31), and the stars will withdraw their shining (Joel 2:10; 3:15), and the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the host of heaven will be dissolved, and the elements will melt with fervent heat (2 Pet 3:20-14), and the stars will fall from heaven (Mat 24:29), and the heavens will depart and roll together as scroll (Isa 34:4; Rev 6:13-14).

Every living thing (all) will shake, and the earth will shake and burn, and every mountain and island will move out of their places (Rev 6:14), and the steep places will fall, and every wall will fall to the ground (Ezek 38:20), and the cities (Jer 4:26) of the nations will fall... (Rev 16:18-21).

(Jer 4:26 KJV) "...all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger."

That Day is not going to be pleasant to the sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30), for they (Nahum 1:2-3) will not escape (1 Th 5:2-3; Joel 2:3); but the Saints will escape all the things that will come to pass (Luke 21:33-36), including the Wrath of God (1 Th 1:9-10), which is next study.

Note: It will come to pass that every one left of all the nations who came against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts (Isa 27:13), and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, on them there will be no rain (Zec 14:16-17).

...The LORD will judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off. They will beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up a sword against nation, neither will they learn war any more (Isa 2:2-5). Everyone will sit under his vine and under his fig tree, and none will make them afraid... (Micah 4:1-5).

"...Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever..." (Isa 9:6-7 KJV).

After a enormous amount of things are burned (Mal 4:1) and destroyed (which includes sinners and wicked), altered (Psa 46:1-11) and become unusable during the Tribulation and judgments, which includes plant life, the waters, the (land) earth and the works in it, nations and their powers, cities and what they entail; I believe earth's inhabitants, every one left of all the nations, will be turning to agriculture and living off the increase (Psa 67:1-7) and fruit of the (earth) land (Deu 7:11-15), and fruit of the trees (Lev 26:2-4; Ezek 34:26-27), and depending on the Lord God (Ezek 47:6-12) instead of local, state and world governments.

### **References:**

- 1) Isa 2:12-22; 13:6-13; Jer 46:1-12; Ezek 13:5; 30:3; Joel 1:15; 2:1-11, 31; 3:1-21; Amos 5:18-20; Obe 1:15-21; Zep 1:1-18; Zec 14:1-21; Mal 4:1-6; Acts 2:20; 1 Th 5:1-3; 2 Pet 3:10-12
- 2) 1 Cor 5:5; 2 Cor 1:14
- 3) Phil 1:10; 2:16; 2 Th 2:2-4
- 4) 1 Cor 1:7; 2 Th 2:1

- 5) Mat 16:27-28; 24:30, 42-44; 25:31; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 13:26; 14:62; Luke 9:26; 12:39-40; 21:27; Acts 1:9-11; 1 Cor 1:7; 4:5; 1 Th 1:10; 4:16-17; 2 Th 1:9-10; 2:1-3; 1 John 2:28; Rev 1:7-8; 3:3; 6:15-17; 11:16-19; 14:14-16; 16:15; 19:7
- 6) Mat 24:30; Luke 19:11; Col 3:4; Heb 9:28; 1 Pet 5:4; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; 1 Tim 6:14; 2 Tim 1:10; 4:1, 8; Titus 2:13-14; 1 Pet 1:7-9
- 7) Luke 17:30; 1 Cor 1:7; 2 Th 1:6-10; 1 Pet 1:7-9, 13
- 8) Mat 24:31; Isa 27:13; 1 Cor 15:51-54; 1 Th 4:16-17; Rev 10:7; 11:14-15
- 9) Dan 7:13-14; Mat 24:30; 26:64; Mark 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; Acts 1:9-11; 1 Th 4:16-17; Rev 1:7; 11:11-12; 14:14-16
- 10) Mat 24:42-44; Luke 12:39-40; 1 Th 5:1-5; 2 Pet 3:10; Rev 3:3; 16:15
- 11) Mat 25:5-6; Luke 17:34-36; 1 Th 5:1-5; 2 Pet 3:10; Rev 8:12
- 12) Isa 34:4; Rev 6:13-14
- 13) Psa 46:2-3; Isa 54:10; Ezek 38:20; Zec 14:4-5; Rev 6:14; 16:20
- 14) Psa 21:7-11; Joel 2:1-11; Mal 4:1; 2 Pet 3:10
- 15) Rev 6:12-17; 11:14-18; 14:17-20

## Wrath of God [and Armageddon]

(Rev 19:15 KJV) "And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God."

In the day of the LORD's fierce anger (Nahum 1:2-7), after the Tribulation (Mat 24:29), the heavens and earth (Joel 2:10-11; 3:15-16) will shake in the wrath of the LORD (Isa 13:13). The seventh (Rev 10:7; 11:14-15) and last (1 Cor 15:51-54) trumpet will sound. The resurrection, (rapture) catching up (1 Th 4:16-17) and gathering together (Mat 24:31) will occur. With the help of Revelation, including other related Bible passages, you will learn about the Wrath of God that comes.

[The LORD (Num 12:6-8) spoke by the prophets (Heb 1:1-2), gave them many visions (*chazown: H2377*, from *chazah: H2372*, "a sight (mentally) i.e. a dream, revelation, or oracle,"), and used similitudes (*damah: H1819*; "to compare; by impl. to resemble, liken, consider," according to Strong's dictionary), by the ministry of the prophets (Hosea 12:10).]

(Isa 13:13 KJV) "Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger."

(Rev 6:13-14, 17 KJV) "And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. {14} And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.... {17} For the great day of his [Lamb's] wrath is come; and who shall be able to [abide] stand?"

The wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17) and the Lord God (Rev 14:7-11, 17-20) Almighty (Rev 11:14-18; 19:11-21), and the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9), for in them complete (Rev 15:1, 6-8) the wrath of God (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19), come on great Babylon (Rev 17; 18), on those who worship the first beast (Rev 13:12) and his image, and receive his mark (Rev 14:9-11; 16:1-2), on the unrepentant, on the seat of the beast (Rev 16:7-11), on the unbelievers (Luke 12:46; John 3:36), sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30). And the battle (Rev 19:11-21) of that great day of God Almighty, at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16), will occur.

### ***Plagues, Tribulation, Wrath***

If there will be seven last plagues (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9), then there must be previous ones. Some will transpire during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17) when the two witnesses will be prophesying, turning waters to blood and smiting the earth with all plagues (Rev 11:3-6), which is in part similar to how it was done in the land of Egypt (Exo 3:20; 7-12) before the Exodus, and when the first six angels sound (Rev 8:7-9:21) their trumpets (Rev 8:2, 6). And after the (Mega) Tribulation (Mat 24:29; Mark 13:24-25), there will be a plague of great hail (Ezek 38:22) to fall out of heaven (Rev 16:18-21).

Pretribblers believe that Christians will not be on the earth during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17), because they believe that the Heavenly Father would not let His children experience such an ordeal, and that it is time for the wrath of God. The plagues during the (Mega) Tribulation may appear to be the wrath of God (to the sinners and wicked it might be, Ezek 5:1-17), but it does not say they are.

They need to understand that "tribulation" does not mean "wrath." In the KJV N.T. the Greek word *thlipsis* (G2347), from the word *thlibo* (G2346), was translated "tribulation" in Matthew 24:21, <sup>1</sup> "afflicted" in Matthew 24:9, "affliction" in Mark 4:17, "anguish" in John 16:21, "persecution" in Acts 11:19, "tribulation" and "trouble" in 2 Corinthians 1:4, <sup>2</sup> etc. And the Greek word *thlibo* was translated "afflicted" in 2 Corinthians 1:6, "narrow" in Matthew 7:14, "suffer tribulation" in 1 Thessalonians 3:4, "trouble" in 2 Corinthians 4:8, etc. Some of the things Christians experience during their journey in the world (John 16:33).

In the KJV N.T. there're several Greek words translated "wrath" and other similar words. The Greek word *orge* (G3709) was translated "wrath" in Matthew 3:7, <sup>3</sup> "anger" in Mark 3:5, "vengeance" in Romans 3:5, and "indignation" in Revelation 14:10. And the Greek word *thumos* (G2372) was translated "wrath" in Revelation 12:12, <sup>4</sup> "indignation" in Romans 2:8, "fierceness" in Revelation 16:19, <sup>5</sup> etc. As you see, there are big differences between "tribulation" and "wrath."

One O.T. scripture that could be used by pretribblers is Isaiah 26:20. In that verse and other verses in the KJV, the Hebrew word *za'am* (H2195) was translated "indignation," except for "angry" in Psalms 38:3 and "rage" in Hosea 7:16.

The LORD's indignation (anger) will be exhibited when He comes to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity. In that Day the LORD with His (severe) sore, great and strong sword will punish leviathan the piercing and crooked serpent, and slay the dragon (Rev 12:3-13) that is in the (Rev 13:1-3; 17:3) sea (Isa 26:20-27:1).

The dragon's (Rev 12:9) anger (Rev 12:17) will be exhibited during the (Mega) Tribulation. During the three and a half year (Dan 7:25 <sup>6</sup>) Tribulation, God's people will either be killed (Rev 11:7; 13:15), be in a (safe) place prepared of God (Rev 12:1-6, 14-16), or be sealed (2 Tim 2:19) in (on) their foreheads (Rev 7:1-8) and protected (Psa 91:1-10) from the plagues (Rev 9:3-5).

If you're concerned about future plagues, the LORD smote with (wonders, Exo 3:20) plagues (Exo 7-12) all the land of Egypt and all the firstborn in the land (Exo 12:29-30), but not the afflicted and oppressed Israelites (Exo 3:7-11), and not those who had the lamb's blood on the two side post and upper door post (lintel) of their houses (Exo 12:5-7, 23).

And He will not hurt with plagues (Psa 91:1-10) those who have the blood of the Lamb (Rev 12:10-11 <sup>7</sup>) applied when the earth is smitten with plagues (Rev 11:6), during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

Note: Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego were not hurt in the fiery (Isa 43:1-2) furnace (Dan 3:24-30). And the children of God will not be hurt by (plague) pestilence (Psa 91:1-10) during the (Mega) Tribulation, or during judgments (Rev 19:11-21) when with the Lord (1 Th 4:16-17).

The plagues will be meant for those not sealed in (on) their foreheads (Rev 9:3-5), for the unrepentant (Rev 9:20-21), the unbelievers (Luke 12:46; John 3:36), etc.

### ***Wrath Comes (Rev 6:15-17)***

(Rev 6:15-17 KJV) "And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; {16} And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: {17} For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to [abide] stand?"

(Isa 2:19 KJV) "And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth."

The wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17) and the Lord God (Rev 14:7-11, 17-20) Almighty (Rev 11:14-18; 19:11-21), the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, the seven last plagues (Rev 16:1-2), for in them complete (Rev 15:1, 6-8) the wrath of God (Rev 16:1-2, 17, 19), and the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath, all are the wrath of God from heaven (Rom 1:18-32) that comes on various deserving (Rev 17; 18) parties after the (Mega) Tribulation and the resurrection.

(Isa 26:20-21 KJV) "Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation [*za'am: H2195*] be overpast. {21} For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain."

Wrath of God (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9) comes on great Babylon (Rev 16:19; 17; 18), on those who worship the first beast (Rev 13:12) and his image, and receive his mark (Rev 14:9-11; 16:1-2), on the unrepentant, on the seat of the beast (Rev 16:7-11), on the unbelievers (Luke 12:46; John 3:36), sinners (Isa 13:6-13) and wicked (Isa 11:4; Job 21:30), in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:12-17); after the Tribulation (Mat 24:29) and the heavens and earth shake (Joel 3:15-16) in the wrath of the LORD, in the day of His fierce anger (Isa 13:13); after the seventh angel sounded (Rev 10:7; 11:14-15) his trumpet (Mat 24:31), first reaping (Rev 14:14-16) and first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6), after Saints are delivered (Dan 12:1-3; Rom 8:16-23).

(1 Th 1:10 KJV) "And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come."

Wrath of God comes on those who have shed the blood of Saints and prophets (Rev 16:6; 17:6; 18:24), on Mystery Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth (Rev 17:5).

Wrath of God (Rev 19:11-16) comes on kings, captains, mighty men, horses and those who sat on them, on all men, both free and bond, both small and great (Rev 6:15), and on the remnant (Rev 19:17-21). Wrath of God comes on those who obey unrighteousness (Rom 2:5-9<sup>8</sup>) and on the children of disobedience (Eph 5:5-8<sup>9</sup>).

In the Day of the Lord (2 Pet 3:8-13), after the reaping the harvest (of Saints) of the earth (Rev 14:14-16), the resurrection of the just (Acts 24:15), and when the harvest (Joel 3:11-14) and grapes (Rev 14:17-20) are ripe, the wrath of the Lamb and the Lord God Almighty come.

(Joel 3:11-14 KJV) "Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. {12} Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. {13} Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the [wine-] press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great. {14} Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision."

#### ***Hour of His Judgment Is Come*** (Rev 14:7-8)

(Rev 14:7-8 KJV) "Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. {8} And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

When the hour of His (Lord God's) judgment (2 Pet 2:1-22) comes (Mat 10:15), Babylon the great (Rev 18:1-24) divides into three parts, because of a (mighty) great earthquake, falls (Rev 14:7-8) and burns (Rev 17:16-18), and the cities (Jer 4:26) of the nations fall, "and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath" (Rev 16:18-19 KJV).

Babylon the great falls and becomes "...the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies" (Rev 18:2-3 KJV).

#### ***Tormented with Fire and Brimstone*** (Rev 14:9-11)

(Psa 11:6 KJV) "Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup."

And a third angel followed them (two angels) and said with a loud voice, "If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name" (Rev 14:9-11 KJV).

### ***Harvest of the Earth Was Reaped (Rev 14:12-16)***

(Rev 14:12-13 KJV) "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. {13} And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them."

(John 4:35 KJV) "Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest."

For the harvest of the earth is ripe. The Son of Man who sat on a white cloud, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle, thrust in His sickle on the earth and the harvest (of Saints) of the earth was reaped (Rev 14:14-16); before another angel gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress (Isa 63:1-6) of the wrath of God (Rev 14:17-19).

(Rev 14:14-16 KJV) "And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. {15} And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. {16} And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped."

### ***Great Winepress (Rev 14:17-20)***

(Rev 14:17-20 KJV) "And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. {18} And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. {19} And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. {20} And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs."

Another angel came out of the temple in heaven, with a sharp sickle (Joel 3:13), and gathered the clusters of fully ripe grapes of the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress (Isa 63:1-6) of the wrath of God.

And by the Word of God (Rev 19:15-16), the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand and six hundred furlongs (Rev 14:17-20).

Note: 1,600 furlongs x 220 yards (one furlong) = 352,000 yards ÷ 1,760 yards (one mile) = 200 miles.

### ***Seven Last Plagues (Rev 15:1-16:17)***

And John "saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up [complete] the wrath of God" (Rev 15:1 KJV).

(Rev 15:2-5 KJV) "And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. {3} And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and

true are thy ways, thou King of saints. {4} Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. {5} And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:"

And the seven angels, who were clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles, came out of the temple having the seven last plagues (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9).

### ***Temple was filled with Smoke (Rev 15:7-8)***

"And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled" (Rev 15:7-8 KJV).

Because of that, I believe Jesus previously left the temple with souls (Rev 6:9-11; 8:3-4) of the Saints (1 Th 3:13; Jude 1:14) to call forth the first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6), (rapture) catching up (1 Th 4:13-18) and gathering together (2 Th 2:1-12), the reaping the harvest (of Saints) of the earth (Rev 14:14-16).

Note: When Jesus our Savior appears, we will be like (Psa 17:15) Him (1 John 3:2-3), our change (1 Cor 15:51-54) will come (Job 14:12-15) quickly, our vile body will be fashioned like unto his glorious body (Phil 3:20-21).

### ***One through Five (Plagues) Vials (Rev 16:1-11)***

Six vials (plagues) were explained when they were poured out. For the seventh there's an interesting explanation found elsewhere in the Word of God (Zec 14:12, 15). "Fire, blood, plagues" are some key words for understanding the detail when the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God (Rev 14:17-20), the seven last plagues (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9), are poured out (Rev 16:1-12, 17, 19).

(Rev 16:1 KJV) "And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth."

The first angel poured out his vial on the earth, and there fell a noisome and grievous sore on the men who had (received) the mark of the beast (Rev 13:14-18), and on those who worshipped his image (Rev 16:2).

(Rev 16:2 KJV) "And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image."

The second angel poured out his vial on the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man, and every living soul (life, creature) died in the sea (Rev 16:3).

(Rev 16:3 KJV) "And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea."

The third angel poured out his vial on the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became blood. For they who shed the blood of Saints and prophets, the Lord has given them blood to drink, for they are worthy (Rev 16:4-7).

(Rev 16:4-7 KJV) "And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. {5} And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. {6} For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. {7} And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments."

The fourth angel poured out his vial on the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God, who had power over these plagues, and they did not repent to give Him glory (Rev 16:8-9).

(Rev 16:8-9 KJV) "And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. {9} And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory."

(Isa 30:26 KJV) "Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound."

The fifth angel poured out his vial on the seat of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness, and those of his kingdom gnawed their tongues for pain. And they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and sores, and they did not repent of their deeds (Rev 16:10-11).

(Rev 16:10-11 KJV) "And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, {11} And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds."

Summary of the first five vials full of the last plagues when they were poured out: There fell a noisome and grievous sore on the men who had (received) the mark of the beast, and on those who worshipped his image. The sea became as the blood of a dead man, and every living soul died in the sea. The rivers and fountains of waters became blood. For they who shed the blood of Saints and prophets, the Lord has given them blood to drink, for they are worthy. Men were scorched with fire and great heat from the sun, and they blasphemed the name of God, who had power over these plagues, and they did not repent to give Him glory. The beast's kingdom became full of darkness, and those of his kingdom gnawed their tongues for pain. And they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and sores, and they did not repent of their deeds.

Like during great tribulation, living things will die and mankind will suffer because of the plagues that befall them, and many will not repent.

Note: During the Tribulation, as each trumpet sounds, things increasingly got worse on the earth, more things and life were destroyed, and living became more unbearable.

A third of trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. A third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed. A third of the (fresh) waters became wormwood, and many men died of the bitter waters. A third of the sun was smitten, a third of the moon and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened, not leaving much light on the earth for life.

The men who did not have the seal of God in (on) their foreheads were hurt (injured) and tormented for five months by the stings in the tails, like unto scorpions, of peculiar looking locusts.

A third of mankind was killed by fire, smoke and brimstone which issued out of the mouths of peculiar looking horses that had heads as the heads of lions, and riders that had breastplates of fire, jacinth and brimstone. Their power was in their mouths and in their tails, for their tails were like serpents with heads, and with them they did (injure) hurt.

And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone and wood, which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk. Neither did they repent of their murders, nor their sorceries, nor their fornication, nor their thefts (Rev 8:1-9:21).

### ***Sixth (Plague) Vial (Rev 16:12)***

(Rev 16:12 KJV) "And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared."

The sixth angel poured out his vial on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared (Rev 16:12).

I believe the sixth plague was when the great Euphrates river water was dried up, and it does not include the three unclean spirits in Revelation 16:13-14.

### ***Three Unclean Spirits (Rev 16:13-14)***

(Rev 16:13-14 KJV) "And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. {14} For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty."

John saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, beast and false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils, working (exercising, performing) miracles (signs, wonders), which go forth to the kings of the earth (Rev 19:19) and of the whole world, to gather (Zep 3:8) them together to the battle (Rev 19:11-21) of that great day of God Almighty, to a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:12-14, 16).

(Rev 16:15-16 KJV) "Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. {16} And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon."

I believe this will begin to happen when the unholy trinity, the dragon (Rev 12:3; 20:2), first beast (Rev 13:1-8) and false prophet (Rev 13:11-18), who possess the spirits of devils (Rev 16:13-14), perform all power, signs and lying wonders (2 Th 2:9), miracles (Rev 19:20) during great tribulation (Mat 24:21; Rev 7:9-17).

If there will be seven last plagues (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9), then there can only be one number six. I believe the gathering (Zep 3:8) together to the battle of that great day of God Almighty

is when the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies (Rev 19:19) are gathered together to make war against Him that sat on the white horse, and against his army in Revelation 19:11-21; and not for the time when Satan gathers Gog and Magog (for the second time), and they encircle the camp of the Saints and the beloved City at the end of the Millennium in Revelation 20:4-9.

Note: After the thousand year reign of Christ (Rev 20:4-6), Gog and Magog appears to be unrepentant like some people during the Tribulation (Rev 9:20-21) and judgments (Rev 16:7-11).

After the unclean spirits...the spirits of devils have gathered (Zep 3:8) kings of the earth and of the whole world together to the battle of that great day of God Almighty, I believe that is when the seventh plague (Zec 14:12, 15) comes.

Note: Ezekiel 38 and 39 tells us about Gog, the land of Magog, and the people, nations (Zep 3:8) and armies (Isa 34:1-3; Rev 19:19) that will be gathered, to the battle of that great day of God Almighty (Rev 16:14), against the mountains and land of Israel, His people and Jerusalem (Zec 14:1-2), and more.

### ***Seventh (Plague) Vial*** (Rev 16:17)

"And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done" (Rev 16:17 KJV).

The Greek word *ginomai* (G1096) translated "done" in Revelation 16:17, which was translated "became" in Revelation 16:4, "finished" in Hebrews 4:3, "be fulfilled" in Matthew 5:18, etc., is in reference to the completion of the seven vials being poured out. In the verse there's no explanation of the seventh plague, but only that "...the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air" (Rev 16:17 KJV). I believe the seventh plague is explained in Zechariah 14:12 and 15.

It is definitely time for the wrath of God. It comes after Satan's evil kingdom has run its course, and he has mustered up his followers; after the last Saint has given his life for Christ (Rev 6:9-11; 8:3-4), the resurrection, catching up (rapture) and gathering together of the Saints, the reaping the harvest (of Saints) of the earth (Rev 14:14-16).

### ***Wine of the Fierceness of His Wrath*** (Rev 16:18-19)

"And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath" (Rev 16:18-19 KJV).

Note: Consider when Jesus rose from the grave there was a great earthquake (Mat 28:1-7). When the two witnesses resurrect and ascend up to heaven in a cloud, which I believe will be the time when the body of Christ and Saints arise (Isa 26:19), in which the dead in Christ rise first, and caught up together in the clouds (1 Th 4:16-17), a great earthquake will occur (Rev 11:11-13).

***Plague of Great Hail*** (Rev 16:20-21)

(Rev 16:20-21 KJV) "And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. {21} And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

Revelation 16:21 (scattered piece [1 Cor 13:9-13]) is in reference to, ["when Gog shall come against the land of Israel... that my fury shall come up in my face..."] the LORD God will plead against Gog with pestilence (plague) and with blood, and will rain on him, his troops and many people with him, overflowing rain, great hailstones, fire and brimstone (Ezek 38:18-23), in the Day of the Lord's wrath, when everything is shaken and moved (Rev 6:12-17; 16:18-21).

(Ezek 38:22 KJV) "And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone."

I believe the great earthquake and plague of great (Rev 11:19) hail (last of the first plagues not explained in Revelation 10:7 or 11:14-15) in Revelation 16:18-21, the wrath of the Lord (Zep 1:14-18) God (Ezek 38:14-23) Almighty (Rev 4:8; 11:14-18) and of the Lamb (Rev 6:15-17), and all it consists of (Rev 14:7-19:4), which includes the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, the seven last plagues (Rev 21:9), the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath, and the battle (Rev 19:11-21) at a place called Armageddon, will be the third woe, which comes (suddenly) quickly (Rev 11:14-15<sup>10</sup>), in that Day.

***Judgment of the Great Whore*** (Rev 17-19:4)

(Rev 17:1 KJV) "And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:"

One of the seven angels, who had the seven vials, showed John the judgment of the great whore that sits on many (peoples, multitudes, nations and tongues) waters (Rev 17:1, 15).

(Rev 17:15 KJV) "And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."

Some of Revelation 17-19:4 describe her, who carried her, what she had done, what happens to her, tells of her influence, glory, power, pomp, merchandise, etc.

"With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication" (Rev 17:2 KJV). "For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies" (Rev 18:3).

(Jer 51:7-8 KJV) "Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. {8} Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed."

The woman was drunk with the blood of Saints and martyrs of Jesus (Rev 17:6), in her was found the blood of prophets and Saints and all who were slain on the earth (Rev 18:24).

(Jer 51:49 KJV) "As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth."

***Come Out of Her*** (Rev 18:4-6)

(Rev 18:4 KJV) "And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues."

Before Mystery Babylon was rewarded (rendered) as she had rewarded, double her twofold according to her works in the cup which she poured out, pour out to her double, a voice from heaven said, "...Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities..." (Rev 18:4-6 KJV).

(Jer 51:45 KJV) "My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD."

The Lord protects His people. For Lot and his family not to be consumed in the iniquity (sin) of Sodom, the angels brought them outside the city and they escaped. Lot came to a city called Zoar, which he chose, before the LORD rained upon Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Him out of heaven (Gen 19:15-25).

(Luke 17:29-30 KJV) "But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. {30} Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed."

For in like manner will Saints escape plagues (pestilence), fire and brimstone (Ezek 38:22) when they are changed (1 Cor 15:51-54), caught up (raptured) and gathered together (Mat 24:31) with them (the dead in Christ who rise first) in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air (1 Th 4:16-17).

***Ten Horns Hate the Whore*** (Rev 17:16-17)

(Rev 17:16-17 KJV) "And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. {17} For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled."

The ten horns on the beast (Dan 7:7-8, 19-26) will hate the whore, and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God has put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree and give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. "And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth" (Rev 17:16-18 KJV).

Note: The scarlet beast, which carries the woman, having seven heads and ten (kings) horns (Rev 17:3, 7, 12, 16) in Revelation 17; the (first) beast that rises (comes) up out of the sea, having seven heads and

ten (kings) horns, and on his horns ten crowns in Revelation 13; the fourth (kingdom) beast, which will be diverse from all kingdoms (four great beasts that came up from (out of) the sea) and will devour the whole earth, tread it down and break it in pieces (Dan 7:23), that had ten horns (kings) in his head (Dan 7:7) and the little horn that came up (Dan 7:8, 19-26) in Daniel 7; Nebuchadnezzar's great image's (two) legs of iron (Roman), and (two) feet (Dan 2:31-35) and (ten) toes, part of potter' clay and part of iron (Dan 2:40-45) in Daniel 2; the great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads in Revelation 12:3; and the following passages interrelate (correlate) and describe the Roman kingdom (Rev 16:10; 17:9-11) and kings.

(Rev 17:7-13 KJV) "...The beast [having seven heads and ten horns] that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition...the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. {9} And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [hills], on which the woman sitteth. {10} And there are seven kings; five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. {11} And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. {12} And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. {13} These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast."

(2 Th 2:3-4 KJV) "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; {4} Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God."

### ***In One Day, in One Hour*** (Rev 18:7-19)

How much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her. For she said in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and will see no sorrow. Therefore her plagues will come in one day, death, mourning and famine. And she will be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her (Rev 18:7-8 KJV).

"And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come" (Rev 18:9-10 KJV).

"And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more..." They will "stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! For in one hour so great riches is come to nought."

"And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate" (Rev 18:11-19 KJV).

Great city Babylon's plagues will come in one day, in one hour is her judgment come, in one hour is so great riches come to nought (made desolate), in one hour is she (the whore, Rev 17:16) made desolate. Things will transpire quickly.

### ***The Word and His Army (Rev 19:11-16)***

(Rev 19:11-14 KJV) "And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. {12} His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. {13} And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. {14} And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean."

And He that sat on a white horse was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He does judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire (Isa 66:15-16), and on His head were many crowns.

He (The Word of God) had a name written, that no man knew, but He himself (which is in part similar to, in (on) the over comer's white stone, a new name written, which no man knows except he who receives it in Revelation 2:17).

And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed Him on white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean (Rev 19:11-14).

Note: Some of the things that John saw (*eidō*: G1492), the various similitudes (images, likenesses), were similar to how visions were given in the O.T. The army in Joel 2:1-11 helps us to some extent understand the Lord on a white horse and the armies on white horses in Revelation 19:11-14. The army had as the appearance (vision) of horses, and as horsemen... (Joel 2:4). The Hebrew word *mar'eh* (H4758), which was translated "appearance" in Joel 2:4, was translated "vision" in Numbers 12:6 and in Ezekiel 43:3.

In view of this finding, the army in Joel 2:1-11 that had as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen... (Joel 2:4) is part of the vision. Therefore, what can be understood is that the two passages (Joel 2:1-11; Rev 19:11-14) are pictures with messages, which show various details of the armies of the Lord (Joel 2:11; Rev 19:14).

The ten kings (Dan 7:7-28), who receive power as kings one hour with the beast, will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will (get the victory) overcome them, for He is Lord of lords (Deu 10:17-21), and King of kings. They that are with Him (Rev 19:14) are called, chosen and faithful (Rev 17:12-14).

The beast and the kings of the earth, and their armies (Rev 19:19), and of the whole world will be gathered (Zep 3:8) together to the battle (Rev 19:11-21) of that great day of God Almighty, to a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16).

The Lord, who has eyes as a flame of fire (Rev 19:12; Isa 66:15-16), will consume (Zep 1:2-3; Zec 14:12) the Wicked with the spirit of his mouth (Isa 11:4), and will destroy (them) with the (manifestation) brightness of His (presence) coming (2 Th 2:8). "For our God is a consuming fire" (Heb 12:29 KJV).

(Isa 34:1-3 KJV) "Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it. {2} For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. {3} Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood."

The indignation (Jer 10:10) of the LORD will be upon all nations (Joel 3:1-2, 9-14), and His fury upon all their armies... and the mountains will be melted with their blood (Isa 34:1-3). The sword of the LORD will be bathed in heaven... it is filled with blood... (Isa 34:5-8).

(Isa 34:5-6 KJV) "For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment. {6} The sword of the LORD is filled with blood...."

With the sword that proceeds out His mouth (Rev 2:16), He (The Word of God) will smite the nations (Rev 19:15-16) and slay the remnant (Rev 19:17-21).

(Isa 66:15 KJV) "For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire."

"For by fire and his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many" (Isa 66:16 KJV).

"And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth... And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague." (Zec 14:12, 15 KJV), which is the seventh of the seven last plagues (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9) not explained in Revelation 16:17.

### ***Treadeth the Winepress***

(Rev 19:15-16 KJV) "And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. {16} And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

He will rule the nations with a rod of iron. He will tread "...the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS" (Rev 19:15-16 KJV).

(Psa 2:9 KJV) "Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

"And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs" (Rev 14:20 KJV).

Note: In that Day (Isa 24:19-23) the LORD will gather (Zep 3:8) all nations (Zec 14:1-2), and will bring them down into the valley of (Jehovah-judge) Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there... in the Valley of Decision. The indignation (Jer 10:10) of the LORD will be upon all nations (Joel 3:1-2, 9-14), and His fury upon all their armies... and the mountains will be melted with their blood (Isa 34:1-3).

The blood shed will extend (practically the length of Israel) for 200 miles (Rev 14:17-20), from Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16), Mount (Hill of) Megiddon, the Valley of (assemble, gather) Megiddon (Zec

12:1-14), Valley of (God will sow) Jezreel (Hosea 1:1-11) and Valley of (Jehovah-judge) Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:1-2, 9-14) into (Edom) Idumea (Isa 34:5-8; 63:1-6; Joel 3:19; Oba 1:8). Gog and many people and nations with him... will ascend and come like a storm, will be like a cloud to cover the land when they come against the mountains, people and land of Israel (Ezek 38:1-39:23).

### ***Supper of the Great God (Rev 19:17-21)***

"...the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests..." (Zep 1:7-8 KJV). All "the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven" will be gathered (assembled) together unto the supper of the great God according to Revelation 19:17, which include the eagles (*aetos*: *G105*) according to Matthew 24:28 and Luke 17:37, and "every feathered fowl" and "every beast of the field" according to Ezekiel 39:17.

(Mat 24:28 KJV) "For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together."

And according to Ezekiel 39:1-5, Gog (Ezek 38:1-6) will be given "unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured."

(Rev 19:17-21 KJV) "And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; {18} That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, both small and great. {19} And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. {20} And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. {21} And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh."

(Ezek 39:17-20 KJV) "And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. {18} Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. {19} And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. {20} Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD."

Each of the previous two accounts (Rev 19:17-21; Ezek 39:17-20) is in part similar and has more or less details of what kinds of people and animals that will be gathered and their flesh eaten and blood drunk by (all, every, feathered) fowls that fly and (all, every) beast of the field, which will be kings, captains, mighty men, all men of war, princes, horses and those who sat on them, all men, both free and bond, both small and great, the remnant, animals, etc.

(Rev 17:15 KJV) "And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."

(Zep 1:17 KJV) "And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung."

The beast and the kings of the earth, and their armies (Rev 19:19), and of the whole world will be gathered (Zep 3:8) together to the battle of that great day of God Almighty, to a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16), to make war against Him that sat on the white horse and against his army (Rev 19:11-16).

(Dan 7:26-27 KJV) "But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. {27} And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him."

And the beast will be taken, and with him the false prophet who wrought miracles before him, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast, and those who worshipped his image (Rev 13:11-18).

(Dan 7:11 KJV) "I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame."

The beast and false prophet will be cast into the lake of fire burning with brimstone, and the remnant will be slain with the sword of Him who sat upon the white horse, and all the fowls will be filled with their flesh (Rev 19:17-21).

**After Wrath and the battle** (Rev 19:11-21) **at a place called Armageddon** (Rev 16:14, 16), the Marriage of the Lamb will come (Rev 19:5-9), and Saints will continue to reign (Rev 2:26-29) with Christ (Rev 11:15) as kings and priests on the earth (Rev 5:9-10) for a thousand years (Rev 20:4-6), and in the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:1-3) forever and ever (Rev 22:5; Dan 7:18).

"The dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan," will be bound with a chain for a thousand years (Rev 20:1-3).

(Isa 27:1 KJV) "In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea."

When the thousand years are expired, Satan will be loosed out of his prison... to gather together Gog and Magog to (the final) battle... and the devil will be cast (thrown) into the lake of fire and brimstone... (Rev 20:7-10). The heaven and earth will pass away (Luke 21:33), the dead will be judged... (Rev 20:11-15) by the Lord Jesus Christ (John 5:22), and a new heaven and earth will appear (Isa 65:17; Rev 21:1).

### ***Delivered from Wrath*** (Isa 54:9; 1 Th 1:9-10)

God's people have been saved (Rom 5:8-9) and delivered (Dan 12:1-3) from the wrath (Zep 2:2-3) to come (1 Th 1:9-10). There's part of a Revelation vision in heaven (Rev 15:7-8), wherein I demonstrated previously, that helps us understand the timing of the resurrection, which occurs

before wrath (Isa 26:20-21), but also the timing of the Marriage and Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), which occurs after wrath.

"And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled" (Rev 15:7-8 KJV).

Because of that, I believe Jesus previously left the temple with souls (Rev 6:9-11) of the Saints (1 Th 3:13; Jude 1:14), those who sleep (Psa 17:15) in Jesus, those who were slain on the altar (Rev 8:3-4), and with His holy angels (Mat 25:31) to call forth the first resurrection (Rev 20:4-6), (rapture) catching up (1 Th 4:13-18) and gathering together (2 Th 2:1-12), the reaping the harvest (of Saints) of the earth (Rev 14:14-16).

And after wrath and the battle at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16), the Marriage and Marriage Supper of the Lamb comes (Rev 19:5-9).

God knows those who trust in Him (Nahum 1:6-7). Jesus said, we (His sheep) will not perish (John 10:27-29), and in the world we will have (*thlipsis*: G2347) tribulations (John 16:33). Paul said, ...For whom the Lord loves He chastises (Rev 3:19) and scourges every (child) son whom He receives... (Heb 12:5-7). To the Saints at Corinth Paul said, "We are troubled [*thlibo*: G2346] on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed..." (2 Cor 4:8-9 KJV).

Some of the things Christians experience might be grievous (Heb 12:5-11; 2 Pet 2:13-25) at times, but they are not necessarily God's wrath.

Note: How longsuffering is our Lord, from (the earth and) Mount Sinai quaking in Exodus 19:16-21, unto when not only the earth (Isa 2:19-22), but also the heavens will (quake) shake (Heb 12:25-29) in the day of the LORD's (Isa 13:13) fierce anger (Nahum 1:2-7), in the great day of the wrath of the Lamb (Rev 6:12-17)?

The greater magnitude of wrath that comes on those who deserve it is prolonged, because God is slow to anger (Neh 9:16-17), gracious, merciful and longsuffering (Exo 34:6-7<sup>11</sup>), which is a fruit of the Spirit (Gal 5:22-23) and a characteristic Christians suppose to exhibit (Eph 4:1-3).

God does not have pleasure in the death (Ezek 18:20-32) of the wicked (Ezek 33:11), because He wants all to come to repentance (2 Pet 3:9) and be saved (1 Tim 2:3-4). God's wrath is His anger. We should be pleasing (Heb 11:5-6<sup>12</sup>) our Heavenly Father and not displeasing the Lord (Prov 24:17-18).

(Rom 5:8-9 KJV) "But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. {9} Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him."

(1 Th 5:9 KJV) "For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,"

Jesus is the way (John 14:5-6), and the one who saved (Rom 5:8-9) and delivered (Dan 12:1-3) us from the wrath (Zep 2:2-3) to come (1 Th 1:9-10). It is not our works, our prestige, our physical birthright, or whatever that saves us. I believe the wrath of God is abiding (John

3:36) on many in our country, because they believe they have the right to murder innocent children.<sup>13</sup>

(Gal 5:19-21 KJV) "Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, {20} Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, {21} Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God."

Note: People want their rights to do whatever their heart's desire. A lot of blind leaders (Mat 15:7-9, 13-14) do not see what is going on with the promotion and murdering of untold number of babies. Children are sacrificed because of this murderous abortion right, which is really not a right but a wrong. We do not need any more sacrifices (Heb 10:26-27). Because of our wrong choices, He, who is the Lamb of God, became the ultimate perfect sacrifice (John 10:7-18; 15:12-15) and died on the cross (John 19:30-33), and then rose again the third day (1 Cor 15:3-8; Hosea 6:2). Some people might be in denial of wrong doing and believe that their choice (to murder) is right, but the Word of God says that they are wrong and have sinned (Rom 5:12), no matter how they look at it. And they have not repented.

(Rev 9:21 KJV) "Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts."

One is not coerced to believe in the way of the Cross, but it is essential to being saved (Rom 5:8-9) and delivered (Dan 12:1-3) from the wrath (Zep 2:2-3) to come (1 Th 1:9-10). Every unbeliever is experiencing the consequences of sin, wrath now (John 3:36) and the fullness of it at the ultimate Judgment (Rev 20:11-15) by the Lord Jesus Christ (John 5:22) after death. God gives ever person a way out and to have their sins forgiven (1 John 2:12).

(Col 3:5-6 KJV) "...fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: {6} For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:"

(Rom 1:29-32 KJV) "Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, {30} Backbiters, haters of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, {31} Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: {32} Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them."

If you are fearful (Rev 21:8) of the Day of Judgment (Mat 10:11-15<sup>14</sup>) by the Lord Jesus Christ (John 5:22), you need to check out your salvation by reading God's word (John 5:39-40) and going to God in prayer. It is possibly that you may not have God's Holy Spirit. If a person truly means business at conversion, God the Father seals (John 6:27<sup>15</sup>) the believer with His Holy Spirit until the day of redemption (Eph 4:30).

The following are some terrific confirmation scripture that may help assure the hearts, souls, minds and spirits of those who really know the Lord.

(John 6:27 KJV) "Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed."

(Eph 1:13-14 KJV) "In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, {14} Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory."

(Eph 4:30 KJV) "And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption."

(2 Tim 2:19 KJV) "Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity."

Does God know you (Nahum 1:6-7 <sup>16</sup>) and do you know God (John 8:19)? You can be saved (Rom 5:8-9) and delivered (Dan 12:1-3) from the wrath (Zep 2:2-3) to come (1 Th 1:9-10), and "be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger" (Zep 2:2-3 <sup>17</sup>) by turning to Jesus Christ for your salvation.

If you still believe in a Gentile secret pre-trib rapture after reading this book, you might believe because you do not understand (1 Cor 13:2) the Word (Mark 4:11-20; Luke 8:4-15) or Revelation (Rom 16:25-27), know God (John 8:19) or have His Holy Spirit. Whatever the reasons might be, you need to go to God in prayer and study His word for yourself (2 Tim 2:15). With some help (John 14:26) and guidance from the Spirit of Truth (John 16:12-15), you can know that you are saved and be convinced that the Gentile Secret Pre-Tribulation Rapture Theory/dogma is a lie.

Note: We have to be very careful when we say the Word does not really mean this or that, diminishing its meaning (Deu 4:2), and add (Prov 30:6) our personal interpretations and ideas [and assumptions] which could contradict [be contrary to] the Word. When some Bible scholars (who have believed non-Biblical and uninspired sources) interpreted the Word, they assumed things not really there, which were never intended by the Author (2 Tim 3:15-17). They read between Genesis 1:1 and 1:2, and added a form of evolution to the creation account; twisted the word "day" in the same account to mean eons; twisted the words "falling away" in 2 Thessalonians 2:3 to mean the Rapture, and took 2 Thessalonians 2:7 out of context and twisted some of its words to help teach non-Biblical rapture dogma. And then called their interpretations [and assumptions] the Gap, Day-Age and Secret Pre-Tribulation Rapture Theories respectively.

...From the beginning Satan has tempted and deceived man, twisted (2 Pet 3:14-18) the words of God and His scriptures and added his lies (at times mixed with truths), and continues to do so today. Satan meeting Adam and Eve in the garden (Gen 3:1-6), and meeting Jesus in the wilderness and on the pinnacle (Mat 4:1-11; Luke 4:1-13) are the first conversations that come to mind.

(2 Pet 3:16-17 KJV) "As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest [twist], as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. {17} Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness."

When the words "falling away" in 2 Thessalonians 2:3 and some words in 2:7 are twisted to help teach a [Gentile] secret pre-trib rapture dogma, and then compared with many other end time Bible passages, confusion and contradictions arise regarding the various Second Advent details....

God at times was angry with His people (Exo 32; Num 25; Psa 78). When the Holy Spirit was with the people of God, they were protected from His wrath. David said in Psalms

51:11, " Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me." Be sealed with the Holy Spirit of God unto the day of redemption (Eph 4:30). Under the new covenant (Heb 12:24), the Comforter will abide forever (John 14:16-20, 23).

**References:**

- 1) Mat 24:21; John 16:33; Rom 2:9; 2 Cor 1:4
- 2) 1 Cor 7:28; 2 Cor 1:4, 8,
- 3) Mat 3:7; Luke 3:7; John 3:36; Rom 1:18-32; 2:5-11; 5:8-9; 9:22-23; Eph 5:5-8; Col 3:5-7; 1 Th 1:9-10; Rev 6:12-17; 11:16-19; 16:19; 19:15-16
- 4) Rev 12:12; 14:8, 10, 19; 15:1, 7; 16:1; 18:3
- 5) Rev 16:19; 19:15-16
- 6) Dan 7:25; 9:27; 12:7, 11-13; Rev 11:1-3; 12:6, 14; 13:5
- 7) Rev 1:5-6; 5:8-9; 7:9-17; 12:10-11; 19:11-14
- 8) Rom 1:18-32; 2:5-9; Job 42:7-8
- 9) Eph 5:5-8; Col 3:5-7
- 10) Zep 1:14; Rev 2:5, 16; 3:11; 11:14-15; 22:7, 12, 20
- 11) Exo 34:6-7; Num 14:18; Neh 9:16-17; Psa 86:15; 103:8-12; 145:8-9; Joel 2:12-13; Jonah 4:2; Nahum 1:2-3; Rom 2:4; 9:22-23; 1 Pet 3:20; 2 Pet 3:9
- 12) Num 24:1; 1 Ki 3:10-12; Psa 51:18-19; 103:21; 147:11; 149:4-5; Isa 44:28; 53:10; 58:13-14; Hag 1:8; Mat 3:16-4:2; Mark 1:10-13; Luke 3:21-22; 12:32; Mat 12:17-21; 17:5; 2 Pet 1:17-18; Rom 15:1-3; 1 Cor 1:19-21; 10:1-5; 12:18; Eph 1:3-14; Phil 2:12-13; Col 1:18-20; 2 Th 1:11-12; Heb 11:5-6; 13:15-16; Rev 4:9-11
- 13) "Shedding of Innocent Blood!" message (in *Volume One*)
- 14) Mat 10:11-15; 11:20-24; 12:31-37; Mark 6:10-11; 2 Pet 2:1-22; Rev 6:12-17; 11:14-18; 14:7-11, 17-20; 15:1-16:21; 17:1-2; 18:8-10; 19:11-21
- 15) John 6:27; 2 Cor 1:21-22; Eph 1:13-14; 4:30; 2 Tim 2:19
- 16) Nahum 1:6-7; Mat 7:22-23; 25:11-12; Luke 13:23-28; 2 Tim 2:19
- 17) Isa 26:20-21; Zep 2:2-3

## Marriage Supper of the Lamb

(Rev 19:7-9 KJV) "Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. {8} And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. {9} And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God."

### *Old and New Testament Similarities*

There are some O.T. and N.T. passages that help us to depict the Marriage Supper of the Lamb and understand its timing (but not the day and hour).

In Exodus 19:16-20, there were thunders, lightnings, and a thick cloud on the Mount, and the voice of a loud trumpet, fire and smoke (Exo 20:18), and the whole mount quaked greatly in the day the LORD descended (came down) on Mount Sinai... before a select few saw the God of Israel, and eat and drink (Exo 24:9-11).

(Exo 19:16-20 KJV) "And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. {17} And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. {18} And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. {19} And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. {20} And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up."

And in Revelation 16:18-21 (Rev 6:12-17; 11:16-19), there were voices, thunders and lightnings, and there was a great earthquake... in the day the Lord Jesus Christ descends (1 Th 4:16-17) in a cloud (Luke 21:27), appears (Rev 6:12-17) the second time (Heb 9:28), and the great (Isa 27:13; Mat 24:31) trumpet sounds (1 Cor 15:51-54); before Saints enter into the temple (Rev 15:8), and prepared (1 Cor 2:9-16) Marriage (Mat 25:10) and Marriage Supper (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), and heavenly (Eph 1:1-23) place (John 14:1-3) and City

(Heb 11:16; 12:22-24), and set, eat (Luke 14: 15) and drink (Mat 26:29) with Him (Rev 3:20-21) at His table (Luke 22:25-30) in heavenly places (Eph 1:1-23; 2:4-9).

(Rev 16:18-20 KJV) "And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. {19} And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. {20} And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found." <sup>1</sup>

In both Old and New Testament cases, there were some unique responses, voices, thunders, lightnings and a great quake, when the fearful presence of the Lord was near, and Saints were in His presence.

And John "...heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come..." (Rev 19:6-7 KJV).

### ***Sanctified and Holy***

Before the LORD would (descend) come down on the Mount (Sinai) in the sight of all the people (children of Israel), they had to be (holy) sanctified (Exo 19:10-15).

(Exo 19:10-11 KJV) "And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes, {11} And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai."

(Exo 19:14-15 KJV) "And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. {15} And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives."

To be able to see the Lord God, one had to be sanctified (Heb 13:12), holy (Heb 12:14) and have a pure heart (Mat 5:8).

(Heb 13:12 KJV) "Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate."

(Heb 12:14 KJV) "Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:"

(Mat 5:8 KJV) "Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God."

### ***Sprinkled with Blood***

The children of Israel were sprinkled with blood of the old (Heb 8:13) covenant (Exo 24:8).

(Exo 24:8 KJV) "And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words."

## Marriage Supper of the Lamb

---

But Christian converts are sprinkled (1 Pet 1:2) with blood (1 Pet 1:18-21) of the new covenant (Heb 12:24) by our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ (1 John 1:7), who is the Lamb (Rev 13:8) of God (John 1:29).

(Heb 12:24 KJV) "And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel."

### ***Type of Marriage Supper (Exo 24:9-11)***

When Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu and seventy elders saw the God of Israel, and eat and drink (Exo 24:9-11), it could have been a type of Marriage Supper of the Lamb.

(Exo 24:9-11 KJV) "Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: {10} And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. {11} And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink."

### ***The Lord God and Throne***

Exodus 24:9-11, Ezekiel 1:22-28 and Revelation 4:1-11 show revelations, visions and similitudes (Hosea 12:10) of the glorious Lord God, that which a select few saw, disciples, apostles and prophets saw. <sup>2</sup> The twenty-four elders (Rev 4:10-11) and four beasts are in the midst and around about the throne (Rev 4:6-8), a place all children of God <sup>3</sup> will be some day.

Can you imagine how beautiful it's going to be in the presence of Lord, and sit and partake of a meal with Him (Rev 3:20-21) at His table (Luke 22:25-30) in heavenly places (Eph 1:1-23; 2:4-9), when He serves (Luke 12:37)?

(Rev 4:6 KJV) "And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind."

According to Exodus 24:10, there was under the feet of the God of Israel "as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness;" which is in part similar to the likeness (similitude) of the firmament on the heads of the living creatures (cherubims), as the color of awesome crystal stretched over their heads above.... According to Ezekiel 1:22-28, above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness (similitude) of a throne, as the appearance (vision) of a sapphire stone (Ezek 10:1). And on the likeness of the throne was the likeness (similitude) as the appearance (vision) of a Man, which is more descriptive than the Exodus 24:9-11 vision.

(Ezek 1:22 KJV) "And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature[s] was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above."

(Ezek 1:26 KJV) "And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it."

And, according to Revelation 4:6, before ("in the presence (sight) of") the throne there was a sea of glass (Rev 15:2-4) like unto crystal, and in the midst and round about the throne, were

four (living creatures) beasts full of eyes before and behind. Each prophet's description may vary to some extent, for they were revelations, visions and similitudes.

The four living creatures and four beasts (translated "living creatures" in some Bible versions) appear to be sited differently. If you read next study called "Four Beasts (living things) of Revelation," you may better understand the creatures. The Lord makes all things new (Rev 21:5).

### ***Proceed Out of Throne***

(Rev 4:5 KJV) "And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

In Revelation 4:5, lightning, thundering and voices proceed out of the throne, prior to a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeds out of the glorious throne of God and of the Lamb (Rev 22:1). When "voices, thunders (-ings), lightnings" appear in such a group (Rev 8:5<sup>4</sup>), the fearful presence (Isa 64:1-3) of the Lord God is near, and at times impending plagues (Rev 8:1-9:21; 11:3-6; 15:1-16:17) and judgments (Rev 6:12-17<sup>5</sup>) are at hand to come on the rebellious, disobedient (Eph 5:5-8; Col 3:5-7), unrepentant (Rev 9:20-21; 16:7-11), etc.

### ***Winepress, Plagues, Slaughter, Supper***

The winepress (Isa 63:1-6) of the wrath of God (Rev 14:17-20), the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, the seven last plagues (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9), the battle (Rev 19:11-16) at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16), the slaughter (Isa 34:1-3) and supper of the (LORD, Deu 10:17-21) great God (Rev 19:17-21) occur prior to Saints entering into the temple (Rev 15:8), and prepared (1 Cor 2:9-16) Marriage (Mat 25:10) and Marriage Supper (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), and heavenly (Eph 1:1-23) place (John 14:1-3) and City (Heb 11:16; 12:22-24).

There's part of a Revelation vision in heaven (Rev 15:7-8), wherein I demonstrated before in other studies, that helps us understand the timing of the resurrection, which occurs before wrath (Isa 26:20-21), and the timing of the Marriage and Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), which occurs after wrath.

"And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled" (Rev 15:7-8 KJV).

### ***Marriage and Supper (Rev 19:5-9)***

After the fulfillment of the seven last plagues (Rev 15:1, 6-8; 21:9), the battle (Rev 19:11-16) at a place called Armageddon (Rev 16:14, 16), the slaughter (Isa 34:1-3) and supper of the (LORD, Deu 10:17-21) great God (Rev 19:17-21), I believe Saints, the called, chosen and faithful (Rev 17:14), the armies that follow the Lord, clothed in fine linen, white and clean (Rev 19:14), and also holy angels (Mat 25:31<sup>6</sup>) will enter into the temple (Rev 15:8), and prepared Marriage (Mat 25:10) and Marriage Supper (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), and heavenly (Eph 1:1-23) place (John 14:1-3) and City (Heb 11:16; 12:22-24), which are similitudes (Num 12:6-8;

## Marriage Supper of the Lamb

---

Hosea 12:10) of the heavenly (John 3:11-13; Heb 8:5) and spiritual things which God has prepared (John 14:1-3; Heb 11:16) for them who love (1 Cor 2:9-16) and wait (Isa 64:4) for Him.

(Isa 64:4 KJV) "For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him." (1 Cor 2:9-16 KJV) "...But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit..."

Note: New Jerusalem will be here during the Millennium. Revelation's various details go back in time to when sinners, who were earlier cast into the lake of fire (Rev 20:14-15), are outside the gates of the Holy City (Rev 22:14-15; Isa 52:1-2) during the Millennium (Rev 20:4-6).

That which proceeds out of the glorious throne of God and of the Lamb changes significantly, from lightning, thundering and voices to a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal (Rev 22:1), which is a much better environment for His Saints and more appropriate for the Marriage and Marriage Supper. Wherever the rivers (waters) flow, the waters will be healed and everything will live (Ezek 47:6-12).

(Rev 22:1 KJV) "And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb."

Blessed are those who are invited (called, bidden) to the (Marriage and) Marriage Supper (Rev 3:20-21) of the Lamb. Before being received (2 Cor 6:17-18), accepted (2 Cor 5:9-11) and chosen (Mat 22:14; Rev 17:14), must first be called (Rev 19:9), then receive (John 1:10-14) and accept (Mark 4:20) the invitation, and then to be able to stay must have on the proper wedding garment (Mat 22:12-13<sup>7</sup>).

Note: In Luke 12:36-48, we believe that the lord's (*analu*: G360) return (departure, Phil 1:23) from the wedding, in which a marriage (wedding) and dinner (supper) has been (ready) prepared (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) in Matthew 22:1-14, is when the Lord Jesus Christ returns after departing the temple (Rev 15:8), and prepared (1 Cor 2:9-16) Marriage (Mat 25:10) and Marriage Supper (Mat 22:4; Luke 14:16-17) of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9), and heavenly (Eph 1:1-23) place (John 14:1-3) and City (Heb 11:16; 12:22-24) to gather together His (chosen) elect, Israel (the church), from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other, after the (Mega) Tribulation (Mat 24:29-31). (This doesn't mean a Gentile secret pre-trib rapture occurred three and a half years prior.)

There are some who are waiting for the Lord to return (depart) from the wedding; and when He comes and knocks, they may open to him immediately (Luke 12:36). Some will not hear the voice (1 Ki 19:9-14) of Jesus (Rev 3:20-21; John 10:27-29) and will not open to Him.

Jesus Christ said, "Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me" (Rev 3:20 KJV). "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand..." (John 10:27-29 KJV).

Once the Master of the house has shut the door, there will be some to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open for us; and He will answer and say to them, I do not know you, where are you from (Luke 13:25)?

Note: Individually, believers are His (good and faithful (Mat 25:21-23) and wise) servants and stewards, guests and chosen; but collectively, believers are the Bride and body of Christ, and already

married to the Lord, waiting for it to be consummated. Believers are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones (Eph 5:29-30), with Christ being the Head (Hosea 1:10-11) and Savior of the body (Eph 5:23), the church (Col 1:18).

Being a virgin plus having Jesus Christ (Anointed) and the Holy Spirit are essentials to entering into the Marriage, according to my deductions from the story about ten virgins in Matthew 25:1-13.

After the five foolish virgins went forth to buy oil, the bridegroom came and they that were ready entered into the marriage with him and the door was shut. Afterwards the foolish virgins came, "saying, Lord, Lord, open to us" (hoping to enter), but the bridegroom "said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not" (and it did not say he opened to them).

The fine linen (clean and white), the Lamb's wife is (clothed) arrayed in (Rev 19:14), is the righteousness of the Saints (Rev 19:7-8).

Note: The linen clothing, like the linen coats and clothing that were made for Aaron and his sons (Exo 39:27-29), could signify Saints' priestly (Rev 1:5-6<sup>8</sup>) position.

Others clothed in white: The great multitude (clothed) arrayed in white robes, which came out of great tribulation, washed them and made them white in the blood of the Lamb (Rev 7:9-17).

You have a few names, even in Sardis, who have not defiled their garments; they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes, the same will be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father and before His angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches (Rev 3:4-6).

I counsel you (Laodiceans) to buy from me gold tried in fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come to him and will dine with him, and he with me. To him who overcomes will I grant to sit with me on my throne, even as I also overcame and sat down with my Father on His throne. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches (Rev 3:18-22).

The fine linen, white and clean (pure), the armies in Revelation 19:14 were clothed in and the Lamb's wife in Revelation 19:7-8 was (clothed) arrayed in, the seven angels in Revelation 15:6 were also clothed in. It is only appropriate and necessary (Mat 22:11-13) that holy (Mat 25:31) angels (who at times do the task of priests) be clothed in pure and white linen for the Marriage of the Lamb (Rev 19:7-8).

When I ponder on the Marriage in paradise, there are inexpressible (2 Cor 12:1-4) thoughts of an everlasting union, *agape* (G26) love (Gal 5:22-23), unspeakable (1 Pet 1:7-9) joy (Psa 16:11), unending (Isa 9:7) perfect (Isa 26:3) peace (Rom 14:17), perfect (Psa 50:2) beauty (2 Chr 3:5-6<sup>9</sup>), that's not vain (Prov 31:30<sup>10</sup>), holiness (1 Chr 16:29), an incorruptible, immortal (1 Cor 15:51-54), resurrected (Rev 20:4-6), changed (Phil 3:20-21; Job 14:12-15) body (1 Cor 15:35-49), and so much more beyond natural reasoning that flood into my mind and heart.

(Mat 25:23 KJV) "His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord."

The marriage between a man and a woman can help us envision the wonderful meeting and celebration Saints will participate in for ever. When the time comes, Saints will be gathered together before the glorious throne of the Lord, Savior and King in the most gorgeous Holy City that could ever be imagined. It will be the greatest family reunion of Saints of all times.

### *Fruit of the Vine*

The awesome Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev 19:5-9) occurs only when the kingdom of God is come, in the day of the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. Remember in Luke 22:18 Jesus said, "...I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come." I believe some form of (fruit of the vine) wine will be served at the Marriage Supper. In Matthew 26:29 Jesus said, "...I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom."

On the most special occasion of all, the best (fruit of the vine) wine will be served. Jesus has the power to turn water into wine (John 2:1-11). Like the good wine at the marriage feast in Cana of Galilee, neither fermentation nor age will be needed to make this non-alcoholic new (sweet) wine.

"And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new [sweet] wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim" (Joel 3:18 KJV).

### *References:*

- 1) Psa 46:2-3; Isa 54:10; Ezek 38:20; Zec 14:4-5; Rev 6:14; 16:20
- 2) Exo 24:9-11; Isa 6:1-7; Ezek 1:22-28; 8:1-2; Dan 7:9-10; Mat 17:1-2; Mark 9:2-3; Luke 9:28-29; Dan 10:5-7; Rev 1:13-16; 2:18; 4:1-11; 14:14-16; 19:11-21
- 3) Isa 43:6-7; Mat 5:9; Luke 20:34-36; John 11:51-52; Rom 8: 14-23; 9:8; Gal 3:14, 26; 1 John 3:9-10; 5:1-6
- 4) Exo 19:16-21; Rev 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18
- 5) Mat 10:11-15; 11:20-24; 12:31-37; Mark 6:10-11; 2 Pet 2:1-22; Rev 6:12-17; 11:14-18; 14:7-11, 17-20; 15:1-16:21; 17:1-2; 18:8-10; 19:11-21
- 6) Mat 25:31; Mark 8:38; Luke 9:26
- 7) Dan 11:35; 12:10; Mat 22:12-13; Rev 3:4-5, 18; 4:4; 6:9-11; 7:9-17; 19:7-8, 14
- 8) Exo 19:5-6; 1 Pet 2:5, 9; Rev 1:5-6; 5:10; 20:6
- 9) Exo 28:2, 39-40; 1 Chr 16:29; 2 Chr 3:5-6; 20:21; Ezra 7:27; Est 1:11-12; Psa 27:4-5; 29:1-2; 50:2; 90:16-17; 96:5-9; 110: 3; 149:4-5; Prov 20:29; Eccl 3:10-11; Song 6:1-4; 7:1-3; Isa 4:1-3; 28:5; 33:17; 52:1, 7; 53:2; Hosea 14:5-7; Zec 9:16-17; Acts 3:2, 9-10; Rom 10:15
- 10) 2 Sam 1:19; 14:25; Job 40:9-10; Psa 39:10-11; Prov 6:23-25; 31:30; Isa 3:18-24; 13:17-20; 28:1-4; 44:13; 64:10-11; Jer 13: 20; 48:16-17; Lam 1:6; 2:1, 15; Ezek 7:20-21; 16:1-25; 27:3-5, 10-11; 28:7, 12-19; 31:1-14; 32:18-20; Mat 23:27-28

## Four Beasts (living things) of Revelation

(Rev 4:6-8 KJV) "And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. {7} And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. {8} And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come."

To help (John 14:26) with the understanding (Col 1:9-11) of the four beasts in Revelation 4:6-8, I made a comparison (Mark 4:30-34) with some heavenly things (John 3:9-13) that Moses made according to the pattern that God showed him in the mount (Heb 8:5<sup>1</sup>), which include the two cherubims (imaginary figures), with the two cherubims Solomon made, with the four cherubims (living creatures) in Ezekiel's visions, and with the seraphims in Isaiah 6:1-7.

### ***Four Living Creatures*** (*Ezek 1:5-6*)

(Ezek 1:10-11 KJV) "As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. {11} Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies."

### ***Cherubims*** (*Living Creatures, Ezek 10:20-22*)

(Ezek 10:12 KJV) "And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had."

(Ezek 10:14 KJV) "And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle."

### ***Seraphims***

(Isa 6:1-3 KJV) "In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. {2} Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings;

## Four Beasts (living things) of Revelation

---

with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. {3} And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory."

God told Moses to make the tabernacle according to the pattern that He showed him (Exo 25:8-9) in the mount (Exo 25:40). According to Exodus 25:17-19 and 37:6-8, Moses made two cherubims one for each end of the mercy seat. According to Exodus 25:20 and 37:9, their wings stretched forth (spread out) on high (upward) and covered over the mercy seat.

(1 Chr 28:18 KJV) "And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD."

Two wings of the two cherubims that Solomon made (1 Ki 6:23-28) touched (reaching) two walls of the inner house and their other two wings touched one another (covering the mercy seat, Ezek 37:9) in the midst of the house according to 1 Kings 6:27, and joined according to 2 Chronicles 3:12.

In Ezekiel's visions (a mirror) of God (Ezek 1:1) in Ezekiel 1:11, the living creatures' (cherubims') wings were stretched upward, two wings of every one were joined one to another (Ezek 1:9), and two covered their bodies.

(Ezek 1:5-6 KJV) "Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. {6} And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings."

(Ezek 1:7-9 KJV) "And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. {8} And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings. {9} Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward."

Other tabernacle items patterned after the cherubims were on the borders and the bases for the lavers (1 Ki 7:27-39).

(1 Ki 7:29-33 KJV) "And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen and cherubims... {30} And every base had four brazen wheels... {33} And the work of the wheels was like work chariot wheels:"

The lions, oxen and cherubims featured on the borders of the bases possibly had some resemblance of the four cherubims (living creatures) in Ezekiel 1:10 and 10:14. Every base for the ten lavers (1 Ki 7:38) had four wheels (1 Ki 7:30), and the four cherubims had four wheels (Ezek 1:15-19; 10:9-13).

Note: The cherubims Ezekiel saw were the same living creatures that he saw by the river of Chebar. "Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward" (Ezek 10:20-22 KJV).

The word "beasts" in Revelation 4:6-8 was translated from the Greek word *zoon* (G2226), "a living thing," and translated "living creatures" in some Bible versions.

In comparing some appearances of the various creatures, I find that the four beasts (living creatures) in Revelation 4:6-8 had some in part similarities with the four living creatures (Ezek 1:1-28), which were cherubims (Ezek 10:1-22), in Ezekiel's visions, and with the seraphims in Isaiah 6:1-7.

Note: The serpent in the garden of Eden (Gen 3:1) could have been identified with the cherub (Ezek 28:1-19) and had some seraph's (*saraph*: H8314) characteristics according to its meaning, which was translated "fiery" and "serpent" in some KJV verses (Isa 14:29).

The four beasts were full of eyes before and behind (Rev 4:6), and the four (Ezek 1:18) living creatures' (cherubims') whole body, backs, hands, wings, wheels, rings were full of eyes round about (Ezek 10:12<sup>2</sup>).

The four beasts (Rev 4:7) and four (Ezek 1:10) cherubims (Ezek 10:14) had likenesses and faces of a lion, a calf/ox/ cherub, a man, and an eagle.

Each of the four beasts (Rev 4:8) and seraphims (Isa 6:2-3) had six wings. And they had the joy, pleasure (Psa 16:11) and responsibility of proclaiming the Holiness of the Lord.

The four living creatures (cherubims) appear to have had the joy, pleasure and responsibility of being sort of a flying vehicle for the glorious Lord God and His throne (Ezek 1:22-28). Part of David's description of the LORD when he called upon Him while in his distress in Psalms 18:10 was, "And he rode upon a cherub,<sup>3</sup> and did fly...."<sup>4</sup>

The direction for the four living creatures in Ezekiel came from the spirit in the wheels, which is not mentioned in the description of the four beasts. In brief, wherever the spirit in the wheels was to go, the wheels were lifted up together with the living creature when they went. When they went or stood or were lifted up, they were together, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels (Ezek 1:12, 18-21<sup>5</sup>).

Note: Those lead by the Spirit of God (Rom 8:14<sup>6</sup>) are the sons of God.

Other cherubims were placed at the east side of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life in Genesis 3:24, which is the first mentioning of cherubims in the Bible.

(Gen 3:24 KJV) "So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life."

The creatures had other pleasures (Psa 16:11) and responsibilities. The four beasts gave glory, honor and thanks to Him who sat on the throne... (Rev 4:9). The four beasts and twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, having harps and golden vials full of (incense) odors, which are the prayers of the Saints, and they sang a new song, saying, You are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof, for you were slain, and have redeemed us to God by your blood out of every kindred (tribe), tongue, people and nation (Rev 5:8-14). They worshipped before the Lord God who sat on the throne... (Rev 19:4).

Each of the four beasts had their one time to tell John to "come and see" when the Lamb opened the first four seals (Rev 6:1-8). One of the four beasts gave to seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God... (Rev 15:7).

One of the seraphims flew to Isaiah, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar, and he laid it on his mouth, and said, behold, this has touched your lips, your iniquity is taken away, and your sin purged (Isa 6:6-7).

(Isa 6:6-7 KJV) "Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: {7} And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged."

Then there were some differences in the creatures' appearances, not to mention them all. Each of the four beasts had one appearance. The first was like a lion, the second was like a calf, the third had the face as a man, and the fourth was like a flying eagle (Rev 4:7). But the four (cherubims) living creatures (Ezek 1:1-27; 10:1-22) had the (appearance) likeness of a man, and each had four faces, the face of a man, the face of a lion, the face of an ox/cherub and the face of an eagle (Ezek 1:10; 10:14).

Another difference is, each of the four beasts had six wings (Rev 4:8), but each of the four living creatures had four wings (Ezek 1:5-6, 11).

The first beast was like a lion, which could be symbolic of the Lion of the tribe of Judah (Rev 5:5<sup>7</sup>). The fourth was like a flying eagle (Rev 4:7), which could be emblematic of our Lord; for example, who did bare the children of Israel on eagles' wings, and brought them unto himself out of the land of Egypt (Exo 19:4).

"But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles..." (Isa 40:31 KJV). For those who wait upon the LORD will mount up with wings as eagles, perhaps like the woman in Revelation 12:14.

(Rev 12:14 KJV) "And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time,<sup>8</sup> from the face of the serpent."

The creatures had their places with the Lord on His throne in heaven, and the Lord had His place when He dwelt in the tabernacle of congregation and talked (with) unto Moses, and dwelt among the children of Israel.

In Revelation 4:6, "And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind."

In Ezekiel 1:22, "And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature[s] was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above."

In Ezekiel 1:26, "And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it."

In Isaiah 6:1-2, above the Lord sitting upon a throne, "stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly."

And in Numbers 7:89, "And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him."

The LORD dwelt (1 Chr 13:6) between (1 Sam 4:4) the two (Exo 25:22) cherubims (Num 7:8-9) of gold (Exo 37:7) upon the Ark (1 Sam 4:4) of the Covenant (Heb 9:4-5) that Moses made for the tabernacle of God (1 Ki 8:1-9) in the wilderness (Acts 7:44), and dwelt among the children of Israel (Exo 25:8-9) and was their God (Exo 29:45-46).

"And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people" (Lev 26:11-12 KJV).

"...As God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people" (2 Cor 6:16 KJV).

When the Lord Jesus Christ comes, appears the second time (Heb 9:28), the marvelous (holy place) Sanctuary, and true (Heb 9:24-26), greater and perfect Tabernacle (Psa 76:2) of God (Rev 21:2-3), the Lord pitched (Heb 8:1-5) and not man (Heb 9:11), will be with us forever (Ezek 37:26-28).

Then the LORD will dwell (Zec 2:10-11) among (Rev 7:15) and in the midst of His people (Ezek 43:7), and the LORD (Zec 8:3) and His people will dwell in the midst of (New) Jerusalem (Psa 46:4-7), and they will be His people, and He will be their God... (Zec 8:8).

According to Revelation 21:3, the tabernacle of God will be with men, and He will dwell with them (Psa 46:4-7), and they will be His people, and God himself will be with them, and be their God.

My estimation is, the living creatures (cherubims), the firmament stretched over their heads, and above it the Lord on His throne (Ezek 1:22-28), and the seraphims, above the Lord on His throne (Isa 6:1-7), perhaps were similitudes (Hosea 12:10) of some of that which was spiritual in heaven before the birth of Jesus Christ (Mat 1:18-25).

Note: Above the likeness of the firmament that was on the heads of the living creatures (cherubims), as the color of awesome crystal stretched over their heads above (Ezek 1:22)—that which was under the feet of the God of Israel "as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness" (Exo 24:10 KJV), which for today could represent the second foundation of sapphire stone in the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:19), possibly the third heaven (2 Cor 12:1-4)—was the likeness (similitude) of a throne, as the appearance (vision) of a sapphire stone (Ezek 10:1). And on the likeness of the throne was the likeness (similitude) as the appearance (vision) of a Man above it. "And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD..." (Ezek 1:26-28 KJV). And above the Lord on His throne were (copper color, Rev 21:19, fiery) seraphims (Isa 6:1-7). And before His throne, the sons of God (1 Ki 22:19), who at times presented themselves before the LORD, and Satan, who came among them (Job 1:6; 2:1) before he (the accuser of the brethren) was cast (down) out (John 12:31) of heaven (Luke 10:18) to the earth (Rev 12:7-10).

## Four Beasts (living things) of Revelation

---

And the four beasts (living creatures), in the midst and round about the throne (Rev 4:6-8), perhaps are similitudes (Hosea 12:10) of some, but not all, of that which is spiritual now in heaven after the descent and ascent of Jesus Christ (Eph 4:7-16).

Note: The temple (Rev 7:15) is perhaps where John saw the Son of Man (Rev 1:12-16) and the seven stars in His right hand, which are the angels of the seven churches, the seven golden candlesticks, which are the seven churches (Rev 1:20), messages to the seven churches (Rev 2-3) and over comers given (Rev 2:7, 11, 17, 26-28; 3:5, 12, 21), souls under the altar (Rev 6:9-11), ones out of great tribulation, throne (Rev 4:1-11) and Lamb of God (Rev 7:9-17), angels, altar and Saints upon the golden altar, golden censer (Rev 8:3-4), two candlesticks, which are the two witnesses (Rev 11:3-4), ark of his testament (Rev 11:19), those who had gotten the victory over (overcome) the beast... (Rev 15:2-4), etc.

The four beasts (living creatures), that had various appearances, characteristics and duties (responsibilities) of the cherubims (living creatures) and seraphims, could be new creatures or creations, in the spiritual (1 Cor 2:9-16) sense, like believers are new creatures (Gal 6:15) in Christ Jesus (2 Cor 5:17). The Lord makes all things new (Rev 21:5).

Note: All things have not yet been fulfilled (Mat 5:17-19) may be a good reason for not understanding all of the revelations (2 Cor 12:1-4<sup>9</sup>), dreams, visions (Num 12:6<sup>10</sup>), similitudes (Hosea 12:10<sup>11</sup>) and likenesses (Ezek 1:5-6, 10) in Scripture.

If you're perplexed, become spiritual (1 Cor 2:9-16), study more of the Word, and "Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him..." (Prov 3:5-6 KJV) who was on the likeness of a throne, above the firmament, that was over the heads of the (cherubims) living creatures (Ezek 1:22-28). And to the God of Israel, who had under His feet "as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness" (Exo 24:10 KJV).

He is still on His throne, now before ("in the presence (sight) of") the throne there was a sea of glass (Rev 15:2-4) like unto crystal, and in the midst and round about the throne, were four (living creatures) beasts full of eyes before and behind; also round about the throne were twenty-four sets and on the sets twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white raiment with crowns of gold on their heads (Rev 4:1-11<sup>12</sup>).

The Lord never changes. He is the "same yesterday, and to day, and for ever" (Heb 13:8 KJV<sup>13</sup>). The Father has put all things under His feet (1 Cor 15:24-28), and every knee is going to bow and confess that Jesus Christ is Lord (Phil 2:10-11<sup>14</sup>).

(Dan 7:9-10 KJV) "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. {10} A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened."

In closing, after understanding (Col 1:9-11) that the various beasts (Dan 7:17, 23-24) and images in prophecy could represent kings and kingdoms, such as in Daniel chapters 2, 4, 7 and 8, and in Revelation chapters 13 and 17, spiritually (1 Cor 2:9-16) I believe the four beasts in Revelation 4:6-8 could be figurative (similitudes) representing the kingdom of God—home of the Saints and formerly dispersed to the four corners of the earth (Isa 11:12<sup>15</sup>) and lost (Ezek 34:16) sheep of the house of Israel (Mat 10:5-8). And the twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in

white raiment with crowns of gold on their heads (Rev 4:1-11), represent elder Saints who will reign with Christ as kings and priests (Rev 20:4-6).

Another reason to believe that the four beasts could represent Saints in the kingdom is, not only were the twenty-four elders (Rev 4:1-11) redeemed to God by the Lamb's blood out of every kindred (tribe), tongue, people and nation, but also the four beasts (Rev 5:8-10).

The lion likeness of the first beast (Rev 4:7) reminds me of our Lord who is the Lion of the tribe of Judah (Rev 5:5<sup>7</sup>), who is King of kings and Lord of lords (1 Tim 6:15<sup>16</sup>), and who will fully demonstrate his power and authority at His second coming when Saints reign (Rev 2:26-29<sup>17</sup>) with Him (Rev 11:15<sup>18</sup>) as kings and priests on the earth (Rev 5:9-10) for a thousand years (Rev 20:4-6), and in the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:1-3) forever and ever (Rev 22:5; Dan 7:18).

As I continue to study and discover more of the Word of God, I need the Lord and the Spirit (1 Cor 2:9-16) of Truth (John 16:12-15) more than ever to help (John 14:26) make the revealed messages in next book, if possible, accurate and informative.

Please read my newspaper articles next about some critical issues that will inform you and will help you make the right choices, especially in the upcoming elections; and that show how things are leading up to the global dictator, Anti-christ (1 John 2:18) and the mark of the beast (Rev 13:14-18; 16:2).

### **References:**

- 1) Heb 8:5; Exo 25:8-9, 40; Acts 7:44
- 2) 2 Chr 16:9; Prov 15:3; Zec 3:9; 4:10; 1 Pet 3:12; Rev 5:6 || Ezek 1:18; 10:12; Rev 4:6-8
- 3) Dan 7:9-10
- 4) 2 Sam 22:7-18; Psa 18:6-17
- 5) Ezek 1:12, 18-21; 10:15-17
- 6) Luke 4:1; Rom 8:14
- 7) Rev 5:5; Gen 49:9 || Num 24:9; Isa 11:1; Jer 23:5-6; 33:15-16
- 8) Dan 7:25; 9:27; 12:7, 11-13; Rev 11:1-3; 12:6, 14; 13:5
- 9) Rom 16:25-27; 1 Cor 14:5-6, 23-32; 2 Cor 12:1-4; Gal 1:11-17; 2:1-2; Eph 1:1-23; 3:1-12; Rev 1:1-3
- 10) Exo 24:10; Ezek 1:1; Joel 2:28-29; Acts 2:16-18; 2 Cor 12:1-4
- 11) Num 12:6-8; Hosea 12:10
- 12) Rev 1:13-16; 2:18; 4:1-11
- 13) Mal 3:6; Heb 13:8
- 14) Phil 2:10-11; Rev 4:10-11; 11:15-17; 15:2-4; 16:5-7; 19:1-2, 6-7
- 15) Isa 11:10-11; 54:7-8; Jer 31:7-8; Ezek 11:17; Jer 30:3-4; Psa 14:7; Isa 27:12-13; 11:12-13; Jer 23:7-8; Deu 30:3-6; Jer 29:14; 43:5; Zec 2:6; Psa 107:2-3; Isa 43:5-7; 49:12; Jer 3:17-18; 16:14-15; Zec 8:7-8; Jer 23:1-4; John 11:51-52
- 16) Deu 10:17-21; 1 Tim 6:15; Rev 17:14; 19:14-16
- 17) Rev 2:26-29; 5:9-10; 20:4-6; 22:5
- 18) Psa 2:6-9; Rev 2:27; 12:5; 11:14-18; 19:11-16

## **America in the Balances**

I hope "We the People," freedom loving Americans make the right choices in the upcoming elections.

As we look ahead are we going to have "We the People," or We the Government; lower deficit, less regulations, less taxes and more jobs, or higher deficit, more regulations, taxes, mandates, penalties and less jobs; less Government and more freedoms, or more Government and less freedoms; the U.S. Constitution, or the U.N. (Charter) Constitution; Capitalism with free enterprise, competition, private job creation and lower energy prices, or Socialism that controls what we do and buy, socialized medicine, more welfare and dependents, and higher energy prices; a President and a (Democracy and Republic) Democratic Government, or a Autocrat (Dictator) and a Totalitarian Government; a unique America our Founding Fathers envisioned with the LORD God at the helm, or a European America with no True, Living God? Will we mount up with wings as eagles (Isa 40:31), or will we become like Sodom and Gomorrah (Isa 1:9)?

We need to be more concerned about what's going on and less concerned about our taxexempt status, before we lose all of our liberties. We have lost enough of our liberties and need to gain them back. We are on the tipping point of no return. We are on the brink of an economical collapse and a fiscal cliff. I advise we return back to the LORD God before it's too late.

When you vote remember what the Lord said, "You will know them by their fruits..." (Mat 7:15-20 NKJV). And be not only concerned but wise about what's going on! Consider Obama's sometime unconstitutional and lawless policies supporting amnesty to illegal immigrants, open and unsecured borders, Islam (for many know is not a religion of peace), gay marriage, gun control, Cap and Trade, Obamacare, etc., and against freedom, Christians and the Founding Fathers' principles. We have never had a [former] President [Obama] or Congress as corrupt as they are today.

## **More Middlemen, HealthCare Cost Skyrocket**

*(Middlemen make health care costs skyrocket,  
Daily Star, 7-10-2013)*

It is COMMON SENSE (and knowledge) to know that prices are higher whenever you have a middleman.

For example, when one buys car insurance, that's if he owns and drives a car, the agent, who takes care of finding the most reasonable insurance and preparing the policy, receives a premium service charge, which is added to the over-all cost.

For the first six months with a particular liability insurance, I paid \$210.40, and the next six months, I paid \$217.74, in which the agent received a service charge each time, in the neighborhood of \$40.00, which was about 18% of the over-all cost. It could be more or less in your case.

Now take the Affordable Health Care Law, if fully implemented, there's going to be more than one additional middleman to receive a percentage (cut).

There are going to be the (159) Federal bureaucracies (agencies) and its death panel (I.P.A.B.), who are supposed to help keep down cost; States and the (HIX) Exchanges, if States choose to set up the Health Insurance Marketplaces; the I.R.S. and its additional 16,000 agents, who will enforce ObamaCare; and no telling who else will be receiving their cuts (cuts our Country do not need).

What are our so-called servants, or should I say "money out of our pockets into theirs" [and serving their own ungodly appetites], thinking, saying and doing in Washington.

They need to get some common sense, simple logic to help steer the Washington Donkey to the Right.

If ObamaCare is fully implemented, if one thinks health care cost is high now and if many of the good doctors quit or leave our Country, health care cost will skyrocket even more because of all the additional middlemen, and poor health care and its lethal drugs, which will cause more sickness [and law suits], amongst other things. Could it be 18%, 36% or even 54% added to the health care cost?

If ObamaCare is fully implemented, the ailing, elderly, disabled, and even the unsavory and lazy could all be targets for the rising Socialist bureaucracies.

That means the unelected death panel—who cannot be fired or impeached by "We the People" (it will be "We the Government" if ObamaCare is fully implemented)—will be signing pre-meditated and pre-mature death certificates for many Americans.

At this time, I am sure many of the unsavory and lazy Americans, who are receiving the freebies and handouts, are feeling warm hearted toward Big Brother, and are ignorant and apathetic to what lies ahead for them, if they too, like the elderly, become too expensive to keep.

Like a frog that is put in a pot on the stove and the fire is slowly turned up, he does not know he is being cooked. Many Americans do not know what is happening to them, and others do nothing to help stop this form of Government that is arising, other countries have experienced.

In my defense for the Godly, who legally could be exempt from the Mandate: If one does not use the health care system and its lethal drugs, why should he or she be forced to purchase health care insurance and be penalized if he doesn't? Common sense, personal responsibility, and the Lord God have been left out of the equation in solving the health care issue.

Make an effort to get the Federal Government out of the health care business. To simply put it, get rid of the biggest middleman ever and depend on the Lord God, and the health care cost will come down. It is common sense.

### **Argument against Health Care Mandate**

*(Everybody doesn't need health insurance,  
Daily Star, 4-11-2012)*

Why should everyone be required to purchase health care insurance coverage—except for the government elite who have the best coverage paid for by tax payers—and be fined (penalized) if they do not?

Not everyone needs conventional health care insurance coverage.

There are people who have a healthy life style, who eat healthy according to Biblical standards and properly exercise, who use natural alternative and preventative medicines, etc., who may never or seldom use conventional hospital care and pharmaceutical prescription drugs.

One parallel example of a conventional health care insurance coverage: If a person drives a car, he should at least have liability insurance coverage; but if not, that person, from his own resources, should be able to cover for an accident that might occur that might damage another person and/or his property.

If a person does not drive, he is not required to purchase auto (car) insurance. Therefore, if a person does not use conventional hospital care, why should he be required or enforced to purchase health care insurance?

When hospital care is needed, many people with or with no health care insurance pay for their own or a loved one's hospital and nursing home care expenses from out of their own resources, which they have worked hard to put aside.

So why should those people who cover their own hospital care expenses, those who have a healthy life style, and who use natural alternative and preventive medicines have to purchase conventional health care insurance?

The 30 [possibly 40] million who supposed to be the uninsured should not be supported (subsidized) by those previously mentioned, but by those who are pushing us into bankruptcy with liberal governmental health care takeover and free money to the fat cats and bums, which have not worked very well to help our economy.

Have not the Controllers learned that liberal government control and spending our future generations' finances are not the answers! The money many officials have made because of their elected governmental status [and special interest money] may be some reasons for their staunch unwavering position and not listening to the American people.

The Controllers, who supposed to be our servants, who spend not their own money but the people's money, have not heard the majority of "We the People." The Controllers give our money away to pacify the people, and for political gain and power.

The Controllers can buy votes with our money with no recourse; but if we did it, we would be criminalized.

We are becoming more than ever a socialist welfare state. That kind of government has not worked in other countries, and it will not work here in the U.S.A.

It appears those who are pushing for mandatory health care coverage are also pushing (pushers of) conventional pharmaceutical prescription drugs, which are the rule for conventional hospital care.

If one reads the ridiculously long inserts in prescription drug boxes or at least listen to some of the side effects of pharmaceuticals in televised advertisements, it will scare the britches off of you. Do the benefits really out weigh the possible countless adverse side effects?

The conventional doctors helped get a loved one of mine hooked on head (neurological) medicines and other prescription drugs that caused havoc in her life. In time, different pharmaceuticals were added to her already toxic state when one drug would counteract

with another and when other health issues would arise because of adverse side effects, in which some were irreversible.

If prescription drugs destroy health, God designed organic grown plants, whole grain [and fruit] products, medicinal herbs and natural alternative medicines can be taken to help restore such a person.

People need to take on individual responsibility, eat healthy and properly exercise.

Natural alternative and preventative medicines are not dangerous like pharmaceuticals, and a good start to prevent or inhibit some ailments and to improve health.

Some of us know that, but if claims are made, the Federal Government, FDA and the pharmaceutical industry attack the claims and those who make them. And too, Doctors know that a person's faith, eating healthy, a well balanced diet and proper exercise are healthier for a person than any pharmaceutical prescription drug.

The pharmaceutical industry has gotten hold of the Administration and the majority of the House and the Senate with their drug money. Getting people trapped on drugs, whether legal or not, is wrong. Manmade designed prescription drugs can have their consequences, while some over the counter drugs do have their benefits.

If the Controllers are going to push anything, they need to promote natural alternative and preventive medicines. It is much cheaper and easier to prevent a disease than to try and cure it in its lethal stage.

What ever happened to "...all men are created equal, that they are endowed by the Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness."

If our today's Biblically illiterate leaders, who are supposed to be our servants, think that liberal government control can bring about a utopia, they are dead wrong.

The Creator is the only One who has endowed us with the right to pursue happiness. Governmental mandated (Obama) health care takeover is not a right, but another unconstitutional enforcement by the Controllers that leads to Tyranny.

The Mandate (if only in part) could be struck down by majority of the Supreme Court, if not its defeat (if only in part) by over 30 states could be on its way.

"We the People" do have our "Rights!" Stop controlling and listen to us!

## **ObamaCare**

*Does ObamaCare rationale outweigh its outcome? (1)*

You asked, what's in it?

*Biggest middleman ever; I.P.A.B. or death panel;  
it's unconstitutional; more dependents*

*(Printed parts of (1), (2), (3) by the Daily Star  
in August, 2013)*

The Obama Administration and the liberal Federal Government are on a power grab and set on controlling every aspect of U.S. citizens' and legal residents' lives, even to what we buy. As you know our country has taken a sharp turn to the Left because of our leadership.

The H. R. 3590 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, known as ObamaCare, was passed without a majority of U.S. citizens' and legal residents' approval. It was literally crammed down our throats. To me it is more about regulations, taxes, mandates and penalties than health care. Then (former) House Speaker Nancy Pelosi wanted to pass it so we could find out what was in it. I have not read it all, but studied portions, for it is over 2000 pages long. It forces U.S. citizens and legal residents to purchase health care insurance or be fined and penalized. It puts bureaucrats between the doctors and patients, and rations health care.

Bureaucrats and an (I.P.A.B.) Independent Payment Advisory Board composed of 15 unelected members (appointed by the President) might be the ones to make life and death decisions for U.S. citizens and legal residents when it comes to deciding what treatments are feasible.

Citizens to Protect Seniors' Security has joined with Representative Phil Roe, M.D. (R-TN) who introduced bipartisan legislation called the "Protecting Seniors' Access to Medicare Act" (H.R. 351) to fully repeal ObamaCare's Medicare Rationing Board (I.P.A.B.).

When or if ObamaCare is fully implemented, the Federal Government will have their people in place to check whether U.S. citizens and legal residents have health care insurance, even check their bank accounts to see if they are paying their premiums, amongst other things, and if not, the I.R.S., Obama's Gestapo, will be the enforcer. There are penalties for a person not complying with automatic money transfers from their bank.

When Mr. Obama said that he would create new jobs, think about all the newly hired civilian and government employees working for the Federal Government to oversee ObamaCare, and the new (16,000) I.R.S. agents. Who do you think will pay for more and bigger Government and for the trillion-dollar and some say over two trillion-dollar price tag for the health care bill, which adds to the 16 [17] trillion national debt? Americans and their children and grandchildren will pay.

Mr. Obama promised to cut the deficit in half in his first term, yet 5.4 trillion was added. How big is the national debt? One trillion dollars has twelve zeros in it which makes it a million million and a 16 [17] million million debt plus the cost of the health care bill added to it.

Americans will have the biggest (largest) middleman ever (and a shrinking middle class). Turn back to the Lord God first of all, let competition, free enterprise and the market work, get the Federal Government out of health care business, get rid of the middleman (ObamaCare) and the cost will come down, which is common sense (and knowledge). The Federal Government has unconstitutionally taken control of too much and left God out of the equation.

Chief Justice John Roberts betrayed the conservative movement and voted in favor of the health care bill/law and "characterizes the mandate as a tax permissible under the constitution's Tax Clause." The Mandate could not be enforced by way of the Interstate Commerce clause. At first, he was against ObamaCare. I wonder what really changed his decision.

Forcing U.S. citizens and legal residents to purchase health care insurance and be penalized if they chose not to is unconstitutional, no matter what the Court might say. And

too, the killing of untold number of unborn and born alive babies from a botched abortion is murder and is also unconstitutional, no matter what the Court might say. "Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness" should be for all, which includes babies whom the LORD God created. The health care law and all its mandates infringes on our liberties, and forces many American's to fund things that are against their religious beliefs.

The Washington Times said, "Mr. Obama voted against the Induced Infant Liability Act in the Illinois legislature in 2002 – a bill that would give legal protection and medical assistance to a baby born from a botched abortion." Mr. Obama believes in putting a baby, who survives an abortion, in a supply room or wherever until it dies. It causes one to wonder, if he believes in infanticide, what does he think about euthanasia, which, like pro-abortion, is not a genuine Christian's principle? A Christian is Christ like and pro-life. Christ never murdered anyone, but healed and saved lives, and continues today.

"The National Pro-Life Alliance is counting on you and other pro-lifers to bombard every Member of Congress with petitions, post cards, phone calls, and letters... key ingredient in NPLA's plan to pass the Sanctity of Life Act [H.R. 2764]," which "...is a companion bill to the Life at Conception Act."

This new socialized mandated health care bill, to be paid for by many healthy, honest, hardworking Americans, will be an entitlement for some and be like additional income for others who already have hidden untaxed income. The mentality for some will be, why work when the working and wealthier Americans are going to pay for everything, and I can get it all for free, and receive more than if I worked. The Federal Government cannot make many of today's welfare and government assisted dependents honest and responsible, how is it expected to make the unsavory, dishonest and lazy health care recipients and dependents honest and responsible?

The habitual dependency on government assistance continues through the dependents' children and grandchildren. More fathers are becoming irresponsible, which is causing a higher percentage of illegitimacy and more dependents. There is a vicious cycle of new dependents. The present Administration should have helped to create new jobs, not new dependents. There are almost 47 million Americans on food stamps. How many of the recipients are really disadvantaged and honest?

The transfer of wealth (by force) to the Federal Government to be distributed is going to occur at a much greater scale than ever if Mr. Barack Hussein Obama continues in office.

***Does ObamaCare rationale outweigh its outcome? (2)***

*Increasing cost and premiums; business, family  
and individual penalties; exemptions*

Although there appears to be a good side to the Affordable Care Act, often referred to as ObamaCare, with the temporary tax credits and rebates some have received, there are some bad implications. How can businesses grow and new businesses get started with so many regulations, taxes and mandates, which stifle growth and cause uncertainties? ObamaCare will cost individuals and businesses more and cause businesses to spend more on accountants and attorneys.

"This decision sustains the uncertainty they currently have," says Steve Caldeira, president and CEO of the International Franchise Association. "The impending costs of health care do not give business owners confidence to open that extra store or to hire more people and create the economic output our country needs."

Mr. Dan Danner, president and CEO of the National Federation of Independent Business (NFIB), a nonprofit, nonpartisan organization that works to promote and protect the rights of small businesses to own, operate and grow their businesses, said, "...President Obama and his allies in Congress pushed through a law that will dramatically raise healthcare costs and increase the overall cost of doing business. What's more, the federal mandate requiring that nearly all U.S. residents carry health insurance by 2014 seriously threatens our basic constitutional rights and individual freedoms. This is why the National Federation of Independent Business (NFIB), on behalf of small business owners nationwide, has joined the lawsuit with 20 states mounting a constitutional challenge to this devastating new healthcare law."

Scott Shane, the A. Malachi Mixon III Professor of Entrepreneurial Studies at Case Western Reserve University said, "The majority of small business owners favor repeal of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (Obamacare). But some want the law rescinded more than others." He also said, "Facing continued increases in premiums despite the law's passage [March 23, 2010], small business owners are still passing on a greater share of costs to their employees."

ObamaCare Watch said, "If a firm with at least 50 workers has a fulltime employee who is getting federally-sub-sidized insurance through an 'exchange,' then that employer must pay a penalty for failing to offer that worker acceptable insurance on the job.... For firms which do not offer insurance, any insurance, have more than 50 employees, and have at least one employee receiving insurance subsidies, they must pay a tax of \$2000 per subsidized employee. The tax is applied to all of a firm's employees (after excluding the first 30), not just those that are subsidized. For example a firm with 51 employees would pay \$42,000 in new annual taxes, and an additional \$2,000 tax for every new hire."

And "ObamaCare provides strong incentives for firms to avoid hiring workers from low-income households." The firm can be penalized for hiring workers who could be eligible for subsidized insurance in the exchanges. So it appears, employers might not hire the low-income folks who are in need, causing more welfare dependents and free health care recipients who meet the hardship exemption or whose income is less than 100 percent of the poverty line.

"The National Federation of Independent Business has a clear and informative table which examines the taxes assessed under different scenarios:" <http://www.nfib.com/Portals/0/PDF/AllUsers/Free%20Rider%20Provision.pdf>

James O'Toole at CNNMoney said, "In 2014, the penalty will be no more than \$285 per family, or 1% of income, whichever is greater. In 2015, the cap rises to \$975, or 2% of income. And by 2016, it reaches \$2,085 per family, or 2.5% of income, whichever is greater. The dollar amounts for a single adult would be \$95, \$325 and \$695 during that same time period."

According to H.R. 3590, for individual penalties it states, "(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the applicable dollar amount is \$750. "(B)

PHASE IN.—The applicable dollar amount is \$95 for 2014 and \$350 for 2015... "(D) INDEXING OF AMOUNT.—In the case of any calendar year beginning after 2016, the applicable dollar amount shall be equal to \$750...."

Mr. O'Toole has slightly different penalties for a single adult than what is stated in the Affordable Care Act. A person can be fined, even if he does not use the health care system and its drugs, unless exempted and meets the criterion as stated in the law.

Exemptions from individual responsibility requirement or penalty imposed, according to H.R. 3590, are, "...In the case of an individual who is seeking an exemption certificate under section 1311(d)(4)(H) from any requirement or penalty imposed by section 5000A, the following information: (A) In the case of an individual seeking exemption based on the individual's status as a member of an exempt religious sect or division, as a member of a health care sharing ministry, as an Indian, or as an individual eligible for a hardship exemption, such information as the Secretary shall prescribe. (B) In the case of an individual seeking exemption based on the lack of affordable coverage or the individual's status as a taxpayer with household income less than 100 percent of the poverty line, the information described in paragraphs (3) and (4), as applicable...."

And as you read further into H.R. 3590, "(2) RELIGIOUS EXEMPTIONS.— (A) RELIGIOUS CONSCIENCE EXEMPTION.—Such term shall not include any individual for any month if such individual has in effect an exemption under section 1311(d)(4)(H) of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act which certifies that such individual is a member of a recognized religious sect or division thereof described in section 1402(g)(1) and an adherent of established tenets or teachings of such sect or division as described in such section." I believe Christian, Amish and Muslim would be such groups that would qualify.

Note: Section 1402(g)(1) is not found in copy of the Bill from the Internet. It is found in, TITLE 26 - INTERNAL REVENUE CODE; Subtitle A - Income Taxes; CHAPTER 2 - TAX ON SELF-EMPLOYMENT INCOME; Sec. 1402. Definitions.

In partial quotes from H.R. 3590, exemptions, no penalties imposed, who meet the requirements under the following: "(1) INDIVIDUALS WHO CANNOT AFFORD COVERAGE..., (2) TAXPAYERS WITH INCOME UNDER 100 PERCENT OF POVERTY LINE..., (3) MEMBERS OF INDIAN TRIBES..., (4) MONTHS DURING SHORT COVERAGE GAPS..., (5) HARDSHIPS...."

And on "...an exempt governmental program, no fee shall be imposed under section 4375 or section 4376 on any covered life under such program," such as Social Security, medical assistance, medical care to military personnel, medical care to Indians, etc.

***Does ObamaCare rationale outweigh its outcome? (3)***  
*More middlemen, regulations, taxes, mandates*  
*and penalties; rate shock and shortages*

James Sherk, a Senior Policy Analyst in Labor Economics in the Center for Data Analysis at The Heritage Foundation, said, "The economy is experiencing an unusually slow recovery. While the labor market improved steadily from January 2009 to April 2010,

it suddenly stalled in May. This coincided with the passage of President Obama's health care overhaul, which significantly raised both the costs and uncertainty involved for businesses providing employer-sponsored health insurance. Many businesses report that this legislation is holding back hiring."

On a videotaped interview with the San Francisco Chronicle editorial board very early in the presidential campaign in January 2008, Mr. Obama said, "Under my plan of the Cap and Trade system electricity rates would necessarily skyrocket, even, regardless of what I say about whether coal is good or bad, because I'm capping green house gasses, coal power plants, natural gas, you name it, whatever the plants were, whatever the industry was they would have to retrofit their operations, that will cost money that we'll pass that money on to consumers."

It's irrefutable. Mr. Obama isn't concerned about Americans' electrical prices skyrocketing or jobs in the coal, natural gas or oil industry as shown in his policy. His mentality also applies to ObamaCare and the ways it's affecting America.

We need to defund (H.R. 1005), delay (CSA), "Dismantle and Repeal ObamaCare," as Faith & Freedom Coalition puts it, and "Block ObamaCare State Exchanges;" as FreedomWorks puts it. Join them, Health Care Reform Task Force, United States Health Congress and Christian Seniors Association (CSA), an alternative to the far-left AARP, who are doing everything in their power to get Congress to dismantle, delay (CSA) and repeal ObamaCare. "CSA's urgent campaign to STOP ObamaCare and its tyrannical assault on Seniors, religious freedom and life...before it is too late."

In a small town, I once could construct a building without license and insurance, as long as it was under \$50,000. I could design it, do all the construction, except for the sheetrock, do all the plumbing and all the electrical myself, following all the codes, and save the owner hundreds of dollars. But not now because of the new ordinances and regulations in that town.

If the Patient Protection and AFFORDABLE Care Act is fully implemented with all its regulations, mandates, penalties, and according to Faith & Freedom Coalition, with "at least 21 new taxes and tax increases," many will not be able to survive or afford to have a business with more than 50 fulltime employees. The ones that do will have to provide employer-sponsored health insurance or be penalized.

When I had a business, it costs me a modest overhead to run it. At times, I had only one employee. I can only imagine how much it could cost some businesses if the so-called Affordable Care Act is fully implemented.

Businesses will need CPA's and lawyers just to interpret the over 2000 page Law. It is a monstrosity, especially with the Internal Revenue Code, the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and everything else that is coupled to it.

I'm sure for many businesses it is good that the employer mandate has been delayed for a year (unconstitutionally done by Czar Obama but good). Mr. Obama knows it's hurting the economy and the labor market, but he isn't concerned, as you see from his Cap and Trade Policy. Now, he needs to delay the individual mandate.

Consider some penalties for individuals. According to H.R. 3590 on pages 326 and 327, "...For purposes of paragraph (1)" the individual penalty dollar amount is \$750, "Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C)...." In subparagraphs (B), "The applicable dollar

amount is \$95 for 2014 and \$350 for 2015..." and \$750 after 2016, or respectively 1%, 2% and 2.5% of taxable income, whichever is greater. In certain instances, the monthly individual penalty dollar amount rises each year until it reaches \$750. If some individual penalties rise, how about insurances premiums?

Today, consider that insurance premiums rates keep rising each year. Car insurance is mandatory for drivers and the insurance companies know that. If ObamaCare isn't defunded, delayed (CSA), repealed, or in part proven unconstitutional and stopped, health care costs and insurance premiums will continue to rise too. Not only, because there will be more middlemen, more government employees receiving their pay checks, but because it will be mandatory, even for a person who does not use the health care system and its drugs, unless exempted and meets the criterion as stated in the law.

I'm sure there will be more competition in the exchanges. But who knows, health insurance companies might go with the flow and raise premiums even more than what they are today, although there is an ObamaCare rate review provision.

According to The Apothecary, "Angela Braly, then-CEO of WellPoint, testified before Congress about allegations that its California unit, Anthem Blue Cross, was raising premiums on some customers by more than 30 percent. Last week, California announced that the Affordable Care Act would increase non-group insurance premiums by as much as 146 percent."

Also according to The Apothecary, "One of the most serious flaws with ObamaCare is that its blizzard of regulations and mandates drives up the cost of insurance for people who buy it on their own. This problem will be especially acute when the law's main provisions kick in on January 1, 2014, leading many to worry about health insurance rate shock." Perhaps more people will pay the penalties instead of the higher prices.

Oil shortages means higher gas prices, food prices, etc. Think about it, who wants to pay the higher prices [I recommend Dollar Tree for some items]. You may not have noticed, you get less quantity of mayonnaise and juice for your money. Respectively, instead of 32 ounces, its 30 ounces, instead of 128 oz (one gallon), its 101.4 ounces. Instead of 99 cents per gallon of gasoline, possibly in 1999, it is now around three and a half dollars per gallon [2014?]. [It's great that gasoline prices have come down to about half of that in 2016.]

It is the same with many items, over the last few years, you get less merchandise for your money or it costs more for the merchandise. Inflation and shortages seem to go together, and they have affected health care.

Some have forecast that in the future, there will be shortages in quality, doctors, research, etc., just like it is in other nations that have socialized medicine. With the shortages and rationing, people will suffer. In a few years with fewer doctors, more nurses might need to become practitioners.

***Does ObamaCare rationale outweigh its outcome? (4)***

*Bigger Government; decreasing supporters, increasing dependants, cost, spending and premiums*

From the New Deal unto now, entitlements have given us numerous dependents and illegitimate children, lethargy, obesity, sickness, a costly medical industry, and skyrocketing outrageous health care costs and spending and insurance premiums that are eating up Americans' paychecks. And an expanding liberal Federal Government that is becoming too big [bloated] and costly to support and maintain, especially as dependents increase and the supporters decrease in numbers, with the help of ObamaCare.

The H. R. 3590 Act states, "The requirement, together with the other provisions of this Act, will add millions of new consumers to the health insurance market, increasing the supply of, and demand for, health care services."

It also states, "By significantly increasing health insurance coverage, the requirement, together with the other provisions of this Act, will minimize this adverse selection and broaden the health insurance risk pool to include healthy individuals, which will lower health insurance premiums."

Let's see. The Act will add millions of new customers, which will include healthy individuals, to the insurance market, increase the supply for, and demand for, health care services. It appears that the healthy folks, who depend on the LORD God and need no health care services and its lethal drugs, will be forced to become part and may become dependents of a bankrupted system, instead depending on the LORD God.

This failing economy does not need more dependents and an expanding liberal Government. It needs more jobs, the private sector can create. Burdening them down with the Mandate is not helping them to do that.

I know an individual who had a chance to receive disability from the military, but he told the VA representative he did not want it. After a car accident in 1973, he was hospitalized for a short time. And during his stay, because of his energetic born again behavior, he was given pills to take, in which he refused (said no). Then he was reluctantly injected with thiorazine. When he realized what was happening to him, becoming like a zombie, he also refused to be injected anymore with the lethal drug. He wasn't going to be a guinea pig for the Government or anyone. He was told he was going against medical advice. In 1982 during a carpenter job, he was told he needed anxiety medication. In 2011 from the VA, he received in the mail cholesterol medication designed for slightly elevated bad (LDL) cholesterol. [Over-the-counter sleeping medications can actually stop urination flow!]

In the previous instances, he refused the disability from the VA and the medications, the so-called legal drugs and their dangerous side effects. If he had not refused, I believe he would be a dependent of the system, in poor health and would not be the person he is today.

Some people do not refuse. Just say NO! So many are hungup on government issued Methadone, which is supposed to have less withdrawal symptoms than alcohol or the illegal drug it replaced. They are becoming dependents with no incentive to better themselves.

Those who cover their own hospital expenses, those who have a healthy life style, healthy individuals who depend on the LORD God, and who use natural alternative and preventive medicines should not be forced to become part of a bankrupted system to help subsidize those who do not take on individual responsibility: who do not eat healthy and take care of their own bodies, who consume toxics, use tobacco [products] and become obese, who do not fast when necessary and do not properly exercise.

According to The Apothecary, "Angela Braly, then-CEO of WellPoint, testified before Congress about allegations that its California unit, Anthem Blue Cross, was raising premiums on some customers by more than 30 percent. Last week, California announced that the Affordable Care Act would increase non-group insurance premiums by as much as 146 percent."

Can you imagine if individual premiums increase as much as 146 percent? With the anticipated "rate shock" hike of health care premiums, not only should many people want to quit smoking and quit consuming toxics, they should want to quit the health care system and its lethal drugs, and take on individual responsibility, [depend on the Lord God] and live a healthy lifestyle.

In the Bible, read about Daniel and his friends, in Daniel chapter one, and see how healthy they were, and learn how to live healthy and less dependant on the system.

The lack of personal responsibility contributes to the increase of health care costs and spending and insurance premiums, but ObamaCare is causing them to increase at a faster rate as the following paragraphs will show.

The Washington Examiner Editorial said, "...in 2010, on the eve of the passage of ObamaCare, Obama told the House Democratic Caucus, 'Everybody who's looked at it says that every single good idea to bend the cost curve and start actually reducing health care costs are in this bill.' And on that score, he was dead wrong. Many experts, and even former Democratic National Committee Chairman Howard Dean, said at that time that ObamaCare would cause more, not less, health spending. Now a slew of new reports confirm their analysis."

The Examiner also said, "When he ran for president in 2008, Obama promised he would lower health insurance premiums for families by \$2,500 in his first term. But earlier this month, the Kaiser Family Foundation released its annual Employer Health Benefits Survey showing that average family health insurance premiums have gone up by more than \$2,500 (\$2,730 to be exact), not down. Then, this week, the Health Care Cost Institute released its annual Health Care Cost and Utilization Report showing that, after briefly slowing down due to the recession in 2009 and 2010, overall health care spending rose 4.6 percent last year, far outpacing both inflation and wages."

And, "Seniors have also been hit hard by the rising cost of health care since ObamaCare became law. Yesterday, Avalere Health, a health care consulting company, reported that premiums for seven of the 10 most popular Medicare prescription drug plans will increase by double digits. Seniors using the Humana Walmart-Preferred Rx Plan, for example, will see their premiums rise by 23 percent, while the Humana Enhanced plan will go up by 11 percent." Drug prices continue to rise, especially at so-called discount pharmacies. [As of 7-2015 some drugs have gone up 60% or more in one month, and one particular drug has gone up 10,000%.]

*Does ObamaCare rationale outweigh its outcome? (5)*  
*I.D. Cards and RFID devices; socialized medicine*  
*worldwide*

For eligibility for a health plan and health claim status transactions, Americans will be given a machine readable I.D. card, and according to the way I see it, conceivably [in the near future] an implantable (RFID) radiofrequency transponder identification device, which is being used today.

The FDA supported implantable RFID device has a stored unique electronic identification code that can be scanned to access stored personal information in a database. I believe the system could be used for more than purposes of identification and health information.

If you understand how technology is rapidly advancing, in which Congress is for "the timely development of new medical device technologies," the implantable RFID device (and system) could be modified and upgraded to work like an integrated I.D. card and today's RFID wristband, which is a "convenient alternative to the traditional credit card format," and may be part of the spyware equipment.

In the Bills H.R. 4872 and H.R. 3200, "America's Affordable Health Choices Act[s] of 2009," which were not passed, there was some language about a class II device that is implantable. It states, "...a class III device; or a class II device that is implantable, life-supporting, or life-sustaining."

In the so-called ObamaCare, H.R. 3590, some language was amended and left out, when some implantable devices might have been questionable. For certain devices it states, "The term 'medical device sales' means sales for use in the United States of any medical device, other than the sales of a medical device that has been classified in class II under section 513 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360c)...;" "...the term 'medical device' means any device (as defined in section 201(h) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(h))) intended for humans."

By the "U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Food and Drug Administration Center for Devices and Radiological Health," in document number 1541, which was issued on December 10, 2004, the heading states, "Guidance for Industry and FDA Staff Class II Special Controls Guidance Document: Implantable Radiofrequency Transponder System for Patient Identification and Health Information." Within the document there are some descriptions about the implantable RFID device, which in-part coincides with the following.

According to Wikipedia, "A human microchip implant is an integrated circuit device or RFID transponder encased in silicate glass and implanted in the body of a human being. A subdermal implant typically contains a unique ID number that can be linked to information contained in an external database, such as personal identification, medical history, medications, allergies, and contact information."

Not required now, but I believe in the near future, when the modified and upgraded (system and) implantable RFID devices – which have fewer possibilities of being stolen than the RFID wristbands – are expedient and possibly enforced, citizens and residents will

be bond servants to a master (instead of a mister or madam) president and to a socialist (communist) federal (central) government.

We know those who are supposed to be our servants, but are not, and are in control have passed and will pass more legislation, even in secret, without the majority of U.S. citizens' and legal residents' input and approval. Believe it or not, Mandates and Executive Orders, "executive actions" as Thomas Fitton, President of Judicial Watch, identifies them, have been enacted without many Americans' knowledge and Congressional input and approval. Since, Obama has come out of the closet with his executive actions.

Those for a one world government, which is called the beast in Revelation, "a new world order" as President Bush calls it in his March 6, 1991 speech to Congress, persist to take more control and take more finances from the Americans.

The U.S.A. is moving in the way of the rest of the world, and in the way of the United Nations, with world control and their "resolution supporting universal health coverage, socialized medicine worldwide." More control, more liberal Government (and world government), more middlemen, and more money out of Americans' pockets to support and maintain ObamaCare, and the new Federal and State bureaucracies and agencies.

The mark of the beast in Revelation, which could be an implanted microchip, a UPC Code tattoo or whatever, and the end of this present U.S.A., or the world, as we once knew, is so near. And the Second Coming of our Lord is just around the corner. Prophecy is not mythological, and is more authentic and accurate than many realize.

### **ObamaFruit**

"You will know them by their fruits..." (Mat 7:15-20 NKJV)

*Questionable birth certificate, S.S.N., name, associations, records, politics, religion, agenda, economics*

To begin with some Conservatives question Mr. Barack Obama's natural born citizenship and if he is qualified to be President. If not a legal citizen of the U.S. might be one reason Mr. Obama wants to give illegal immigrants amnesty. I have thought about possibly more votes in his favor.

As you read and learn about Mr. Obama and his policies, consider what the Lord said, "You will know them by their fruits..." (Mat 7:15-20 NKJV). And get wise to what's going on!

Todd Starnes, Fox News commentator, Aug 7, 2012, said, "Fox News has obtained an internal document detailing how the Dept. of Homeland Security plans on implementing what critics say amounts to an amnesty policy for what could be more than one million illegal immigrants."

"[U.S. Sen. R-AL Jeff] Sessions said aliens convicted of felonies or misdemeanors under 'state immigration laws' may be granted deferred action. Aliens who have repeatedly entered the United States illegally will also be eligible. And traffic violations will not be considered a misdemeanor...."

"Sessions told Fox News that according to his understanding of the implementation documents, aliens who are using stolen or fraudulent Social Security numbers in order to gain employment will not be charged with a crime."

"It can also be reasonably stated, given the multitude of exemptions for criminal history, that even a conviction for fraudulent document usage would not disqualify someone from amnesty...."

According to The Senior Citizens League, "President Obama has already taken strides toward amnesty [to illegal aliens] without any Congressional input through several Executive Orders. Under one of his orders, 2,228 illegal immigrants were released from jail. A second order made it easier for 2.5 million illegal immigrants to avoid deportation and get work permits and access to Social Security."

Immigrants "...have illegally entered this country and worked under false pretenses using fake IDs and false Social Security numbers."

"Americans for Immigration Control, Incorporated (AIC)... are working to make the politicians face the issue of unrestricted immigration and bring responsible leadership to the issue."

Remember, as you read and learn about Mr. Obama and his policies, consider what the Lord said, "You will know them by their fruits..." (Mat 7:15-20 NKJV).

According to some forensic investigations, Barack Obama's long form birth certificate on White House website was fabricated, a fake and forged according to <http://www.science.co.il>. It is not a one (part or) layer photocopy, but is made up (separate parts or) layers according to News Conference of Sheriff Joe Arpaio's "Cold Case Posse" video. You can understand that if you can work Adobe Photoshop. There are some other birth certificates showing him being born in Kenya. Some say one is authentic. His S.S.N. is also questionable, according to E-Verify which checks for eligibility. There is so much potential fraud and secrecy about Barack Hussein Obama.

Barack Hussein Obama, formally known as Barry Soetoro [also Barack Hussein Soebarkah (USJF)], has spent over a million dollars to seal up his school and other records. He has radical roots. According to Judicial Watch, who is conservative and non-partisan, the Obama machine has roots deep in the corrupt political culture of Chicago and criminal groups like the corrupt and criminal Acorn crowd, "the most notorious voter registration group in American history...violating laws signed by Barack Obama himself!"

Mr. Obama has ties and associations with Louis Farrakhan, Bill Ayers, Jeremiah Wright, Tony Rezko, and an endorsement by Fidel Castro, according to HYPE The Obama Effect video. Also according to it, he has flip-flopped on many political issues, said one thing and did another.

He was raised and schooled in socialism and various other beliefs, and is a Muslim according to public records in Indonesia. On ABC's This Week with George Stephanopoulos, September 2012, Mr. Barack Obama slipped up and said, "...you're absolutely right that John McCain has not talked about my Muslim faith. And you're absolutely right that that has not come... my Christian faith." You cannot be a Muslim and a Christian too. If he was confused, maybe it was because he forgot what crowd he was speaking and appealing to.

He believes there are many ways to God. "I'm rooted in the Christian tradition, I believe there are many paths to the same place, and that is a belief that there is a higher power, a belief that we are connected as a people." Barack Obama said that in an interview he gave in 2004 to Chicago Sun-Times religion editor Cathleen Falsani for her book.

I have seen and heard on a 6-28-2006 video how Mr. Obama mocks and attacks Jesus Christ and the Bible in a speech to the liberal Christian group Call to Renewal. Devout Christians would not believe and say the things he says. They believe that Jesus Christ is the only way, the truth and the life.

The Washington Times said, "Mr. Obama voted against the Induced Infant Liability Act in the Illinois legislature in 2002 – a bill that would give legal protection and medical assistance to a baby born from a botched abortion." Mr. Obama believes in putting a baby, who survives a botched abortion, in a supply room or wherever until it dies. It causes one to wonder, if he believes in infanticide, what does he think about euthanasia, which, like pro-abortion, is not a genuine Christian's principle? A Christian is Christ like and pro-life. Christ never murdered anyone, but healed and saved lives, and continues today.

On a videotaped interview with the San Francisco Chronicle editorial board very early in the presidential campaign in January 2008, Mr. Obama said, "Under my plan of the Cap and Trade system electricity rates would necessarily skyrocket, even, regardless of what I say about rather coal is good or bad, because I'm capping green house gasses, coal power plants, natural gas, you name it, whatever the plants were, whatever the industry was they would have to retrofit their operations, that will cost money that we'll pass that money on to consumers."

Mr. Obama isn't concerned about Americans' electrical prices skyrocketing or jobs in the coal, natural gas, or oil industry as shown in his policy. His mentality also applies to ObamaCare and the ways it's affecting America.

The major, leftist, liberal, socialist media did not cover some questionable and significant issues about Barack Obama, but they did on the insignificant issues about Mitt Romney. Congress did nothing to stop Barack Obama from being President and the Supreme Court refuses to hear Barack Obama's birth certificate challenge.

The Democrat platform backed gay marriage and abortion (infanticide) rights, and initially omitted God and Jerusalem in the Democrat National Convention until some conservatives realized what Democrats, Progressives, Leftists, Liberals, Socialists and Atheists had done.

If you have not noticed, Mr. Obama is evolving and the Democrats are evolving into full fledged Socialists. There are around 80 per cent or more Democrats in Washington who are Socialists.

Since Mr. Obama has been re-elected, conservatives [not nominal Republicans] will need a majority in the House and Senate, and need to elect conservative folks like Steven Lonegan (endorsed by Governor Chris Christie's) of New Jersey to help slow down our plunge into a socialist welfare state with a controlling Autocrat (Dictator).

I need to say, the Pharisees and lawyers (legislatures), hypocrites have really laid on us a heavy burden (Luke 11:44-46) this time with the so-called Affordable Care Act (ObamaCare).

## ObamaLaw

*DHS labeled pro-life Christians, Libertarians, Constitutionalist; Martial Law, Rex 84*

Behind the scenes, Mr. Obama and his Administration have been and are working to stop Christian's free speech and Fox news, and anyone who opposes him [even via the arm of the I.R.S.].

With his massive empire, "The Soros Web, billionaire, anti-American, socialist foreign born George Soros, [who gave \$1 million to the Obama Super PAC], "...intends to use his money, connections and power to silence and censor Fox News and the conservative media," according to L. Brent Bozell III, Founder and President of Media Research Center (MRC) who has launched "The Soros Project" to stop him.

"The Obama Administration has a stronghold on the FCC... They've made it no secret about how much they hate opposing viewpoints." The Liberals might very soon "try to either reinstate the 'Fairness Doctrine' or effectively sneak it through under a different name or with the help of their appointees within the FCC," according to, former U.S. Attorney General, Edwin Meese III with ACRU.

Need to tell your Congressmen or women to bring "The Free Speech Protection Act [sponsored by Congressman Trey Gowdy] out of committee and onto the floor for a vote... and reintroduce and pass The Free Speech Protection Act before it is too late," according to Americans for Faith and Freedom.

ACLJ, American Center for Law Justice said, "The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) has labeled you, a member of the pro-life community, THE MOST DANGEROUS DOMESTIC TERRORIST."

"An 18-year veteran in law enforcement [James Wesley Rawles] warned to beware of Homeland Security training that is being pushed to local law enforcement, 'You might be a Domestic Terrorist If' you believe in civil liberties, or if you actually believe in your Constitutional rights."

Those who believe in civil liberties do not include the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) who is anti-Christian. The "Alliance Defending Freedom, a unique legal alliance, for 19 years ...been defending [Christian] faith and religious freedom from the ACLU's remorse legal challenges—and winning!" And there's the Christian Voice, with the "Protect American's Christians" Petition, protecting Christians from Hillary Clinton and ACLU and the American Civil Rights Union (ACRU), a "pro-America answer to the far-Left ACLU."

DHS list could include those who, "Expressions of libertarian philosophies (statements, bumper stickers); Second Amendment-oriented views (NRA or gun club membership, holding a CCW permit); Survivalist literature (fictional books such as "Patriots" and "One Second After" are mentioned by name); Self-sufficiency (stockpiling food, ammo, hand tools, medical supplies); Fear of economic collapse (buying gold and barter items); Religious views concerning the book of Revelation (apocalypse, anti-Christ); Expressed fears of Big Brother or big government; Homeschooling; Declarations of Constitutional rights and civil liberties; Belief in a New World Order conspiracy."

"...Time is running out until an all-out Senate ratification showdown on the U.N. Small Arms Treaty," said U.S. Senator Rand Paul. According to him, the Treaty is an assault on

the Second Amendment. It establishes a ...National Gun Registration database, mandated national screening... licenses for gun and ammo sales... restrictions on how many guns and ammo any properly licensed individual may legally own, bans on magazines holding more than ten rounds.... National Association for Gun Rights (NAGR) is leading the fight to stop the Treaty.

John Bolton, U.S. U.N. Ambassador 2005-2006, wants Americans to join with The American Conservative Union by signing the "Protect the Second Amendment" Petition from the "U.N. 's Arms Trade Treaty." We need to stand united against Barack Obama and his disregard for the Constitution and the American people, and not getting Congressional approval.

"David Rittgers of the Cato Institute has noted a long line of fusion centers and DHS reports labeling broad swaths of the public as a threat to national security. The North Texas Fusion System labeled Muslim lobbyists as a potential threat; a DHS analyst in Wisconsin thought both pro- and anti-abortion activists were worrisome; a Pennsylvania homeland security contractor watched environmental activists, Tea Party groups, and a Second Amendment rally; the Maryland State Police put anti-death penalty and anti-war activists in a federal terrorism database; a fusion center in Missouri thought that all third-party voters and Ron Paul supporters were a threat; and the Department of Homeland Security described half of the American political spectrum as right wing extremists."

"Missouri Information Analysis Center (MIAC) made news in 2009 for targeting supporters of third party candidates, Ron Paul supporters, pro-life activists, and conspiracy theorists as potential militia members. Anti-war activists and Islamic lobby groups were targeted in Texas, drawing criticism from the ACLU." ACLU defends Muslims and Islamic groups but not Christians. According to Congressman J.C. Watts, right now, the ACLU is in his home state of Oklahoma fighting to allow Muslim Law in his courtrooms.

Obama has a long list of enemies, which includes Wayne Allyn Root, Radio Host, Author, Entrepreneur, Political Analyst and Commentator, and many others. Retired Navy Seal CDR Ryan K. Zinke considered it an honor to be on Barack Obama's so-called infamous "enemies list."

If Marshal Law is declared, Americans' Constitutional rights will be suspended.

Major General Albert N. Stubblebine III, U.S. Army, Retired said, "The new [Obama] White House Executive Order [No. 13603] of March 16, 2012, the so-called 'National Defense Resources Preparedness Order' is a clear blueprint for total government control over the civilian economy, under the guise of 'national defense.' This latest outrage against the Constitution reminds me of the totalitarian world of Orwell's 1984, where a few Ministries controlled everything...." Total Government control will be over, "food... energy... health... civil transportation... water... and all other materials, services and facilities...."

According to Wikipedia, "Rex 84, short for Readiness Exercise 1984, was a secretive 'scenario and drill' developed by the United States federal government to suspend the United States Constitution, declare martial law, place military commanders in charge of state and local governments, and detain large numbers of American citizens who are deemed to be 'national security threats', in the event that the President declares a 'State of National Emergency.'"

[If you really know what secretive (Czar) Barack Hussein (Soebarkah) Obama, who fundamentally and stealthy is a muslim and a socialist, is capable of doing, especially if he does not get his way, and has done and gotten away with, with the help of his policies of duplicity, the major, leftist, liberal, socialist media, and political cronies and acquaintances around the world; he could easily bring about a perilous scenario, and declare a state of national emergency and marshal law.]

"Rex 84 was written by Lieutenant Colonel Oliver North, who was both National Security Council White House Aide, and NSC liaison to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), and John Brinkerhoff, the deputy director of 'national preparedness' programs for the FEMA."

We will be under a form of dictatorship if Marshal Law is declared and our Constitutional rights are suspended. There are at least 72 Fusion centers, collecting public and private sector data, with over 800,000 law enforcement officers, and 800 so-called FEMA camps (National Emergency Centers, H.R. 645) that will house individuals and families in the U.S.A., according to some figures, and stock piles of about 500,000 coffins. The National Guard is training for riot control and mass detentions.

It leads one to wonder, what is it all about? We have gotten in this predicament, because the Supreme Court and Federal Courts prohibited the public display of Ten Commandments in government buildings, public schools and public places, eliminated prayer in public schools, etc. When those things happened, things started going down hill faster.

If you know anything about hypocritical law, whether it be the Executive Order(s) [especially No. 13603] or the Affordable Care Act Mr. Barack Hussein Obama signed, it will be interpreted in any way that makes it expedient for the President and the Federal Government, not necessarily for U.S. citizens and legal residents. The President has signed things into law without Congressional input and approval; and legislation has been passed (rammed through Congress and crammed down our throats) without the majority of U.S. citizens' and legal residents' input and approval. Legislation can be amended in the same ways.

## **The Lord Jesus Christ is a Second Amendment Supporter**

**The Lord Jesus Christ is a Second Amendment supporter.** He did not tell his disciples to buy a pocket knife but a sword. We should protect our homes and country.

(Luke 22:36 KJV) "Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one."

(John 18:36 KJV) "Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence."

## **Amendment II**

"A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed."

### **Death Tax**

#### ***40% Death Tax with Lewis Uhler***

Some of what Lewis K. Uhler, Founder and President of National Tax Limitation Committee (NTLC), said was, "President Obama and his allies, far-left liberals, used cowardly 'lame duck' session in both 2010 and 2012, in the dark of the night, to send the Death Tax [federal estate tax] skyrocketing from 0% to 40%...."

All assets are taxed. "Money in the banks, stocks, and bonds... and homes, furnishings, vehicles, buildings, land, equipment, small businesses, farms, and ranches...."

...Conservatives fought so hard to cut the Death Tax in 2001 and 2003 – and we fought even harder to make sure it would drop to 0% in 2010."

Also, "...a massive tax bill wipes out any hope of survival for small businesses and family owned farms...."

The Death Tax is UNFAIR. It punishes those Americans who worked the hardest. It rewards spending rather than saving....

The Death Tax is UNKIND. To have the IRS come knocking just as you lose a loved one is an insult to the grieving.

And the Death Tax is UNNECESSARY. It raises just over 1% of federal revenue – and complying with it costs families as much as it produces in tax revenue....

When a farm, ranch or other family business is sold at a government auction to pay the Death Tax... workers have to be laid off !"

According to a recent poll "...61% of Americans want the Death Tax permanently abolished. 84% think it is unfair to tax earnings when they are earned and again after death. And nearly two-thirds of seniors (age 56+) support the permanent repeal of the Death Tax.

...The Obama-Pelosi-Reid 'lame duck' Death Tax Hike is... trying to 'remake America' into a European-Style welfare state.... It's confiscation and redistribution plain and simple....

And it's also an insult to honest and hardworking Americans who have faithfully paid their taxes and saved for the future."

While we are alive, don't we pay enough taxes on our earnings? After we die, why should we pay a 40% federal estate tax on assets that have already been taxed several times by the same government?

Note: After checking the documented addresses I have collected from conservatives, I counted 161 groups. Over 84 have addresses in Washington, D.C. They are trying to limit the size of government, while the liberals are growing government.

Commonsense conservatives demand personal accountability and responsibility, but a liberal government demands neither. Just look at how the government welfare assistance programs are run and what is required.

If you are a liberal and believe the government should be the one to decide what happens to your money, then do nothing. But if you are a conservative and believe you should be the one who decides what happens to your money, than contact your congressmen or women and complain. Tell them to vote for the Thune and Brady's bill, the Death Tax Repeal Act of 2013 (S. 1183, H.R. 2429).

Do not let America become like Cuba after the rich fled the country, and the leaders and government had their way.

After years of liberal government control and after many doctors have quit and wealthy citizens have left America, all we have left is crumbling infrastructures, crumbling mansions, the sick, poor and slums.

You might not have noticed, there is a small exodus occurring today. For the government is becoming too big [bloated] and costly to maintain and support, and has too much control, and there are too many dependents and not enough supporters, with the help of ObamaCare.

#### ***40% Death Tax with Pat Boone***

Some of what Pat Boone, Performer and National Spokesman for 60 Plus Association, said, "The damage President Barack Obama and liberal leaders like Nancy Pelosi and Harry Reid have done to our economy and our liberties over the past few years is simply staggering....

On Tuesday, January 1<sup>st</sup> of this year President Obama signed a bill setting the Death Tax [federal estate tax] at a 'permanent' rate of 40 percent.

That's right – UNLESS URGENT ACTION IS TAKEN, THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT WILL BE ABLE TO TAKE ALMOST HALF OF WHATEVER ASSETS YOU HAVE.

Instead of your home, your family heirlooms, and your life savings being passed on to your loved ones... Liberals in the federal government will receive those assets to help pay for even more of their failed Big Government programs!

I have long considered this tax highway robbery. It is grossly unfair and it steals the American dream away from folks like yourself who've worked a lifetime to achieve it.

Unless concerned Americans like you and me come together today and say enough is enough, this affront to or families will never end....

I am confident that the Republican Majority in the House of Representatives will soon vote on a Bill to permanently kill the Death Tax.

But it's the U.S. Senate where we must focus our energies.

Please understand, it's of vital importance that we let Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid [now Mitch McConnell] know exactly where you stand! ...and we are serious and we mean business....

Harry Reid may never bulge when it comes to his desire to take up to 40 percent of your inheritance – but I can guarantee you that a majority of Senators will be persuaded to repeal the Death Tax if they think their jobs are on the line!...

You and I pay taxes all the time. We pay local, state and federal taxes. We pay sales taxes, gasoline taxes, capital gains taxes and even pay taxes twice on our Social Security benefits!

But dying should not be a taxable event!

Think about it – if your children and grandchildren can't afford to pay estate taxes on what you leave them, the government will literally seize your property after you die....

Under Jim Martin's Leadership, 60 Plus Association has become one of the fastest growing seniors group in the nation."

Pat calls the tax a "Grave Robbers Tax." That is a rightful name for the Death Tax.

Just write 60 Plus Association, P.O. Box 17453, Washington, D.C. 70041 and ask for a "Repeal the Death Tax Petition" or contact your congressmen or women and complain. Tell them to vote for the Thune and Brady's bill, the Death Tax Repeal Act of 2013 (S. 1183, H.R. 2429).

### **Trust Advice**

*(Cannot depend on so-called professionals,  
Daily Star, 4-14-2012)*

Louisiana Disciplinary Board (composed of 14 members appointed by the Louisiana Supreme Court, 10 are attorneys), and the Office of Disciplinary Counsel have neglected to discipline a trust attorney who failed in his duties, according to revised Louisiana Rules of Professional Conduct (which were enacted 1-21-2004 and became effective 3-1-2004 by the Louisiana Supreme Court), and who took unwarranted money.

The Louisiana Supreme Court denied an appeal on two occasions. They held to Disciplinary Board's decision.

The beneficiary of a particular trust notified the trust attorney by registered letters and personal visits that the trustee was not giving her an accounting.

From that, the attorney should have realized that the trustee breached her duties in not following the trust codes. He should have done his duty and at least advised the trustee and notified the courts, but did nothing.

He did not even advise the beneficiary about the trustee's obligation to her and what she needed to do.

She eventually found that out after about a year or so with the help of friend, and found that the trustee had concealed her activity and misappropriated thousands of the trust funds left to beneficiary, which could have been stopped earlier if trust attorney would have done his duty.

The beneficiary and friend found that the trustee paid off one of her house mortgages, put a new roof on her house, renovated inside of her house, overly paid her family members and friends to cut beneficiary's grass, paid herself thousands to supposedly clean beneficiary's house, made out to herself thousands in checks, etc., all from the trust funds.

They did all the leg work, handed their documented findings (exhibits A-P) over to their attorneys and auditor, and won the trust case after years of heart ache, much research, difficulty and financial loss.

A district court ruled that the trustee owed the trust estate thousands of dollars. As of today, compensation has not been met.

[Update: As of August 2013, former Trustee's house has been seized and sold at a Sheriff Sale. After that, some of the same corrupt household robbed the beneficiary of thousands of dollars; and then on Resurrection night in 2014, two (one died in 2015) of them came back the second time at gun point to rob her and threatened to kill her if she called the police. This is one reason I believe Jesus Christ supports the Second Amendment.]

Although there was attorney-client confidentiality, relationship with the trustee, the trust attorney's duty should have turned to the beneficiary, because the trustee had breached her duties to the beneficiary, for whom the trust was made.

If the revised Louisiana Rules of Professional Conduct, which are applicable to this case, would have been enforced, they would have made more accountable the client (trustee) and trust attorney, protected the third-person /party beneficiary assets held in trust by trustee, and would have stopped a lot of expensive litigation.

I believe many attorneys, and even members of the Louisiana Disciplinary Board and Counsel, and Louisiana Supreme Court do not understand all the revised rules, mainly Rules 1.1 to 1.6, 2.1, 2.4, 3.3, and 4.1 (which need to be clarified and are in part similar to other states) in a case against a negligent attorney, who should have had some duties to the beneficiary and more obligation to the trust than to the trustee.

Nevada Supreme Court was in favor of a beneficiary in a similar case.

What adds to this unjust matter, the initial trust attorney resigned when trustee was summonsed to court.

Eventually, plaintiff (beneficiary) found that the resigned trust attorney took extra thousands. Like trustee, he (and his legal secretary, who was his wife) never gave an accounting on it.

Even more, defendant (trustee) chose another attorney who sought to extort money from the trust. He wanted plaintiff to agree with defendant's terms, one was to pay his fees, before trustee would resign.

A top law official helped them (beneficiary and friend) to see the extortion. But the Disciplinary Board did not see [or admit to] the dishonesty of this attorney either.

The Lord said, "...Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them" (Mat 7:15-20 KJV). The trustee bore some bitter fruit. The case against a negligent attorney who took unwarranted money is now up to the Lord.

Plaintiff and friend's advice to any who would want to put their assets in a trust. Find a family member or friend, who you know and trust, which holds true for choice of trustee and co-trustee, and make them your Trust Protector. Bond your trustee if necessary.

Trust Protector can watch beneficiary's assets and fire a trustee, if need be. Today, you cannot always trust and depend on the so-called professionals or the system.

Be careful when choosing a lawyer. Some lawyers can be like the Pharisees and lawyers Jesus confronted (Mat 15:1-9; 22:34-40; Luke 7:29-30; 10:25-26; 11:44-46, 52).

Their big brothers, the U.S. Legislatures, who are supposed to be our servants, can pass laws and exempt themselves from the same laws, like the democrats and liberals did with the unconstitutional mandated ObamaCare, which was rejected by majority of "We the People."

Hopefully the Mandate will be struck down [if only in part] by majority of the U.S. Supreme Court, and hinder America's plunge into socialism.

Ask yourself, can I always trust the advice from lawmakers who could make life and death decisions for me? When receiving advice from a lawyer, you might want to get a second opinion.

**[More advice.** In my estimation from what I have learned over the years and from reading some of Paul A. Rabalais book, I believe a revocable living trust (lawyers will not recommend this good advice) should be used, and perhaps drawn up by a skilled notary public, to avoid successions, courts and their costs.

This is just a fleeting thought for the well educated, financial and legal minds. If possible consolidate all necessary insurances, which include car, life, health, etc., into one policy, fund or trust, which could be for an individual or a group. Owner(s) adds money to it monthly like any other insurance, and invest part of it.

Many are paying the high insurance premiums, and the out-of-pocket expenses for injuries, accidents and health problems before the high deductibles are even met. Be more responsible with your investment, and also with your health and life, like that which I have mentioned in other news letters, and avoid doing stupid and unwise things. By doing so, there will be more money to manage and use in the future, and leave to beneficiaries.]

### **Misappropriation, Embezzlement of a Trust Fund is Against the Law!**

Consider this, I believe (after you've read the following information you'll agree) some U.S. Congressmen, U.S. Legislatures, who can be like the Pharisees and lawyers Jesus confronted (Mat 15:1-9; 22:34-40; Luke 7:29-30; 10:25-26; 11:44-46, 52), have actually robbed the Social Security Trust Fund and used its funds for unauthorized and unethical purposes.

Peter J. Forbes (TSCAA–NSCC) said, "Social Security isn't WELFARE, and it isn't WASTEFUL PORK BARREL SPENDING... The Trust Fund Raid, benefit cuts, and new, risky 'Privatization' schemes: these are the dangers to Social Security – not our benefits!... Congress raided [Social Security Trust Fund surpluses] \$62 Billion in 2012 and \$62 Billion in 2013!"

The Seniors Coalition (TSC) on "Social Security Trust Fund 'Theft:' The politicians have taken more than TWO TRILLION DOLLARS from Social Security and spent it on their wasteful 'give-away' programs since 1986. Now, with liberal President Barack Obama back in the White House and the liberal Democrats solidly in control of U.S. Senate [Republicans now have the majority and have not done their job for those who elected them], this 'theft' is likely not only to continue, but get much, much worse."

Wanda Powe (AFSC) said, "President Obama and his liberal cohorts are attempting to spend more of your Social Security Trust Fund for their special interest, pork barrel projects." Amy M. Ridenour (NRSTF) said, "WHEREAS, for too long, big government

has been raiding money from my Social Security Trust Fund and spending it on corporate welfare and various other pork-barrel programs."

According to TSCAA (A Project of NSCC), "...to ratify...proposed 28th Amendment... STOPS Congress from spending Trust Fund money on regular government expenses and wasteful pet projects."

With your help, The Seniors Coalition (TSC) "We'll also fight to protect your Social Security Trust Funds with a 'Lock Box,' so your future benefits can't be raided to pay for the politicians' wasteful 'ear-marks' [and 'pork-barrel' spending]. And we'll keep leading the fight to 'STOP PAYMENT!' of your Social Security benefits to illegal aliens from Mexico!"

Larry Hyland, Chairman of (TSCL) The Senior Citizens League, said, "...Congress has already spent our Social Security Trust Fund reserves and replaced them with worthless IOU's." "...Congress has 'raided' the Social Security Trust Fund to finance pork barrel projects and other unrelated government spending – for a total of \$3.25 TRILLION [TSCAA–NSCC] since 1968 [CSSSM, A Project of NAUS]!"

Are those possibly some reasons why some Congressmen (Pharisees and lawyers, hypocrites) haven't done anything about corrupt Obama, because they are corrupt too? What part did the Trustees have in this crime? And Obama wants to rob (or cut as HCRTF, A project of NCPPR, puts it) \$716 billion from Medicare to fund ObamaCare!

Misappropriation, embezzlement of a Trust Fund is against the Law! There would be enough Social Security and Medicare Funds for the elderly and not in the red if Congress and the Presidents wouldn't have embezzled (stolen) the money!

Considering the wrongdoings of Nixon and Clinton, Congress should have impeached and convicted (IOC) Obama (ring-leader of our woes) ten times by now and removed (evicted) him from office. If they don't soon and Obama doesn't resign, Patriots may legally drive him from office (FW) and force him from the White House (USJF).

Many Republicans in Congress need to get some righteous backbone, especially the leadership. I wonder...how many congressmen are in the same boat as/with Obama?

Liberal Congress needs to get their hands out of Americans' pockets and start doing something constructive!

Note: Secretive Barack Hussein Obama had unconstitutional Czars set up in his administration. In the *Webster's New World Dictionary*, I found that *tsar*, *tzar* or *czar* is an emperor, title of any of the former emperors of Russia, an autocrat, despot, absolute ruler. According to *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* with Dictionaries, the Hebrew word *tsar* (H6862) was translated "enemies, narrow, tribulation," etc. in the KJV.

Go to [www.lasttrumpgathering.com/issues1.html](http://www.lasttrumpgathering.com/issues1.html) for more.

## **Political Establishment**

More Christians need to confront the special interest, elite, pharisaical, hypocritical, political establishment of today, because of what they are doing to destroy our "life, liberty and the pursuit of Happiness," and our values. In His day, Jesus confronted the establishment when some questioned His authority (Mark 11:27-33), when He went about

preaching the gospel of the kingdom, healing (Mat 4:23-24), saving life (Luke 6:9-11), not destroying it (John 10:10), and giving (granting) eternal life (John 17:1-4).

According to the Word of God, all things were made by Jesus, who is the Word became flesh (John 1:14). In Him is life (John 1:1-5), and He is the light of the world (John 8:12; 9: 3-5). God is light and in Him is no darkness (1 John 1:5).

The one argument about when natural life begins should be easy to answer. Jesus Christ! Consider the issues of the living unborn and natural life (especially the unwanted and elderly). The two coexist and are inseparable. If you take away one altogether, the other would cease to exist. But no one can take away the eternal life that Jesus gives (John 10:27-29).

I have a dream! If all the faithful, good (Mat 25:21-23) and wise (conservative) servants' (Luke 12:42-44) of the Lord would persistently and openly come together, forget about their tax exempt status for a season, stand their ground, not compromising their Godly principles, pray (Luke 21:36), be sober (1 Th 5:6-8) and preach the Word of God (1 Tim 4:1-4); how many convicted, special interest, wicked servants (Mat 24:42-51) would be able to continue to promote, uphold and grow their hypocritical world? I believe the servants' of the Lord would win more of their arguments, the Lord God would bless, the culture of life and freedom would thrive, and the culture of death and socialism would decline.

I was surprised when I actually heard U.S. Senator A.C.H. of today's Washington establishment say on video, "They ain't no rules around here... We make 'em up as we go along..." That summarizes perhaps many so-called servants mentality.

More studies are in *Volume One* and will be in *Volume Three*. The way to prove truths and points to be considered is to do it with the Bible. Men's assumptions, imaginations and understandings [wisdom] are not the Word of God (1 Cor 2:1-16). Go to [www.lasttrumpgathering.com](http://www.lasttrumpgathering.com) for L.T.G. Book in html with click-on references.

LastTrumpGathering.COM

Please do not steal this written work, copy (except for Bible verses) or alter it, call it your own and then sell it for profit. It is to be purchased, read, studied, and used for teaching. You will not get away with stealing. When caught, you will be treated as if under the law. I advise you to get under God's Grace and be set free from your error. But then you will still reap what you have sown (Gal 6:7). I have spent untold hours of studying and putting together these important messages and studies. If you would like to have this type of work, make your own study of the Word and put it together. Do not plagiarize.

Yours truly, with love in Christ!  
Al M. Rogers, Jr.

△

ISBN 978-0-9760159-1-8



9 780976 015918